64 ANNUAL

TRI-STATE GEOLOGICAL FIELD CONFERENCE

GUIDEBOOK

Pleistocene, Mississippian, & Devonian Stratigraphy of the Burlington, Iowa, Area

October 12-13, 2002

Iowa Geological Survey **Guidebook Series 23**

Cover photograph: Exposures of Pleistocene Peoria Loess and Illinoian Till overlie Mississippian Keokuk Fm limestones at the Cessford Construction Co. Nelson Quarry; Field Trip Stop 4.

64th Annual Tri-State Geological Field Conference

Pleistocene, Mississippian, & Devonian Stratigraphy of the Burlington, Iowa, Area

Hosted by the Iowa Geological Survey

prepared and led by

Brian J. Witzke
Iowa Dept. Natural Resources
Geological Survey
Iowa City, IA 52242-1319

Stephanie A. Tassier-Surine
Iowa Dept. Natural Resources
Geological Survey
Iowa City, IA 52242-1319

Raymond R. Anderson
Iowa Dept. Natural Resources
Geological Survey
Iowa City, IA 52242-1319

Bill J. Bunker
Iowa Dept. Natural Resources
Geological Survey
Iowa City, IA 52242-1319

Joe Alan Artz
Office of the State Archaeologist
700 Clinton Street Building
Iowa City IA 52242-1030

October 12-13, 2002

Iowa Geological Survey
Guidebook 23

Additional Copies of this Guidebook May be Ordered from the
Iowa Geological Survey
109 Trowbridge Hall
Iowa City, IA 52242-1319
Phone: 319-335-1575

or order via e-mail at:
http://www.igsb.uiowa.edu

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pleistocene, Mississippian, & Devonian Stratigraphy of the Burlington, Iowa, Area

PLEISTOCENE, MISSISSIPPIAN, & DEVONIAN STRATIGRAPHY OF THE BURLINGTON, IOWA, AREA

INTRODUCTION TO THE FIELD TRIP

Raymond R. Anderson
Iowa Department of Natural Resources
Geological Survey Bureau
Iowa City, Iowa

Field Trip leader Brian Witzke contemplates an exposure of Warsaw Fm at the Orba & Johnson barge terminal road, north of Keokuk, a trip stop on the Sunday Morning Field Trip

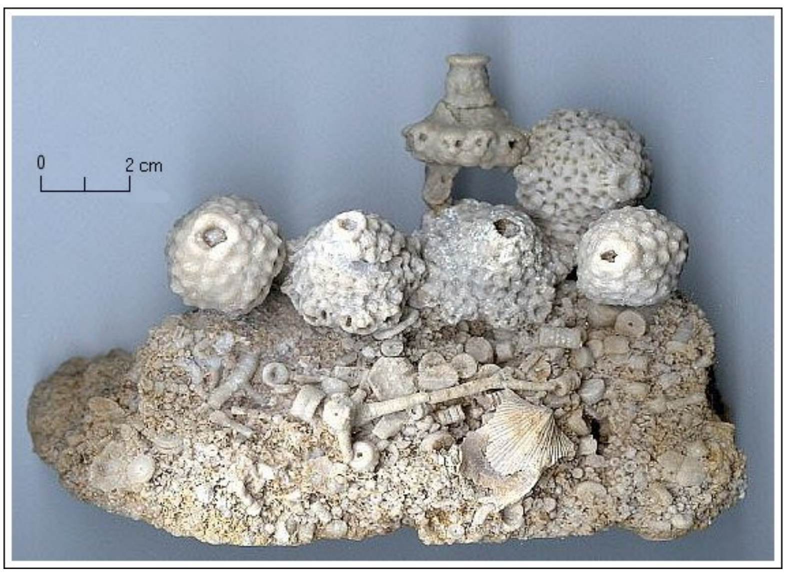
The Mississippian System was historically proposed for the succession of strata exposed in the Mississippi River Valley between Burlington, Iowa, and St. Louis, Missouri. The bedrock exposures in and around the City of Burlington comprise part of the historic "body statotype" on which the concept of the Mississippian System was defined and based. Until recently, the Mississippian was primarily a North American chronostratigraphic label, roughly synonymous with the Lower Carboniferous of the Old World. Recently the International Union of Geological Sciences and the International Commission on Stratigraphy officially subdivided the Carboniferous System into upper (Pennsylvanian) and lower (Mississippian) subsystems. As such, the Mississippian now has global meaning and application as a major chronostratigraphic subdivision of geologic time, and the strata exposed in the Burlington area constitutes a significant historic reference. The 64th Tri-State field trip can be viewed as an international pilgrimage to the classic Mississippian succession in this type area. We will see the entire Mississippian section of the region, including the McCraney, Prospect Hill, Wassonville, Burlington, Keokuk, Warsaw, Sorora, and St. Louis formations, as well as underlying Upper Devonian English River Siltstone and Maple Mill Shale, and an overlying Pennsylvanian sandstone channel fill and Pleistocene strata.

The Pleistocene Illinoian ice advanced south across most of northern Illinois and westward into the southeastern-most portion of Iowa. The Illinoian ice overrode Paleozoic bedrock and earlier pre-Illinoian glacial deposits that were emplaced by a series of ice sheets that advanced into Iowa from the north and northwest between about 2,500,000 and 500,000 years ago. This field trip will visit exposures of Illinoian glacial till and a possible pre-Illinoian till. Additionally, we will see a lacustrine deposit that fills a bedrock channel (possibly an Illinoian ice-marginal lake), a well-developed Sangamon Geosol, and a thick, section-capping loess sequence.

The trip will also see examples of karst development in Mississippian carbonate rocks, the many faces of the Mississippi River floodplain, and geode development in the Warsaw Formation.

After the Tri-State banquet we will hear Forest Gahn (University of Michigan Museum of Paleontology and Burlington native) discuss the spectacular Burlington crinoids. These crinoids were popular even before the geology of the region was understood. In his 1895 publication on the Geology of Des Moines County, Charles Rollin Keyes commented that "*Burlington crinoids are known throughout the world as objects of surprising beauty. They are sought for and highly prized everywhere. In consequence, a great deal of attention has been directed to the consideration of the fossils in the rocks, rather than the rocks themselves.*"

The field trip organizers and other staff of the Iowa Geological Survey welcome all trip participants from Wisconsin, Illinois, Missouri, and elsewhere to Iowa. We hope that you and all of the Iowa participants will enjoy an informative, enjoyable, and safe 64th Annual Tri-State Geological Field Conference.



A cluster of Burlington Formation Crinoids found and prepared by Carl Cook. This picture appeared on the cover of the October 2000 MAPS publication and displays three *Uperocrinus pyriformis* (at each end and at top) and three *Physetocrinus ventricosus* (identifications by Rick Poropat).

Photo and information from: http://www.lakeneosho.org/

DEVELOPMENT OF THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER IN SOUTHEAST IOWA

Stephanie A. Tassier-Surine
Iowa Department of Natural Resources
Geological Survey Bureau
Iowa City, IA 52242-1319

INTRODUCTION

The configuration of tributaries and the position of the Mississippi River have changed numerous times throughout the Quaternary. Certain aspects of the history of the Mississippi River are poorly understood, but many studies have speculated on the Mississippi River positions and its response to the glacial advances of the Quaternary.

PRE-ILLINOIAN

Prior to the Illinoian ice advance, the Mississippi River may have been diverted several times by Pre-Illinoian events, but this history is difficult to sort out. It is known that the Mississippi River did not follow its present course south of Clinton, Iowa, prior to the Illinoian (Udden, 1899; Trowbridge, 1959; Anderson, 1968). Instead, it turned to the southeast, following the Meredosia Channel between the modern Mississippi and Rock River valleys in Illinois (see Figure 1). It then flowed into the Princeton Bedrock Channel and joined with the present Illinois Valley in the vicinity of Hennepin, Illinois. At that time, no valley existed between Rock Island and Muscatine, and the present course of the Mississippi River below Muscatine was occupied by the ancestral Cedar, Iowa, Skunk and Des Moines valleys (Udden, 1899; Horberg, 1950; Hansen, 1973).

Multiple Pre-Wisconsin drainage lines exist in southeast Iowa as evidenced by deep valleys cut into the bedrock surface. The most prominent of these is the Cleona Channel, which trends southwesterly across the western part of Muscatine County and joins the Udden Channel in Louisa County (Hansen, 1972). Both of these valleys contain Pre-Illinoian tills and multiple buried valley fills (Bettis, 1994; Bettis and Autin, 1997). The Udden Channel was buried by the Illinoian glacial advance. The Cleona Channel was ice-marginal during the Illinoian and carried the diverted Mississippi River flow. Neither channel is occupied by a large stream today.

ILLINOIAN

During the advance of the Illinoian age Lake Michigan Lobe, ice blocked the Princeton Channel and a large lake, Glacial Lake Moline, formed upstream in what is now the Green River Lowland of Rock Island County, Illinois (Anderson, 1968). The Mississippi River was diverted from its interglacial course in the Princeton Bedrock Valley of Illinois to the Cleona Channel between Dixon and Wilton in eastern Iowa (Anderson, 1968; Bettis and Glenister, 1987; Bettis and Autin, 1997). The Illinoian glacier advanced from the northeast out of the Lake Michigan Basin and moved across Illinois into Iowa. During the early Illinoian, ice covered what is currently the Mississippi channel from Clinton to Fort Madison, Iowa. The westernmost margin of the advance reached a width of approximately 4 miles (6.5 km) from the Mississippi River near Muscatine and up to 20 miles (32 km) from the river just north of Burlington (Kay and Graham, 1943). At the maximum extent of the Illinoian glaciation, ice blocked the lower reaches of the Iowa and Cedar valleys and also the Wapsipinicon River Valley farther to the north.

Diversion channels developed between the Maquoketa and Wapsipinicon valleys (Goose Lake Channel) and the Wapsipinicon and Cedar valleys (Cleona Channel) (Anderson, 1968).

Several outlets for Lake Moline developed as the Illinoian ice continued to advance, but were subsequently buried (Anderson, 1968). Portions of Edwards Valley, Copperas Creek, and Andalusia Gorge of the present Mississippi Valley provided outlets for the ice-dammed lake. Nott (1981) and Hallberg et al. (1980) have also shown that portions of Crooked Creek, the Skunk River, Cedar Creek, and Sugar Creek (collectively known as the Leverett Channel of Schoewe, 1921) carried meltwater to the south from the Illinoian front.

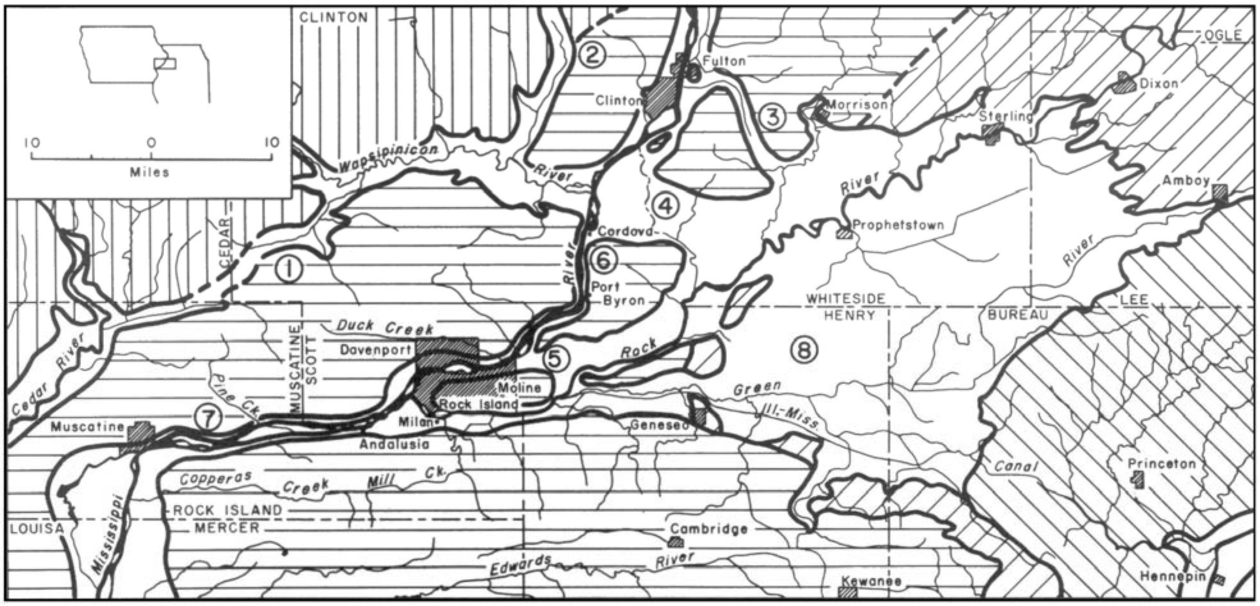


Figure 1. Glacial geology and drainage features of the Rock Island area. Vertical ruling: Pre-Illinoian Drift with thick cover of loess; horizontal ruling: Illinoian drift with thick cover of loess; NE-SW ruling; Shelbyville drift; NW-SE ruling; Bloomington and younger drift. Lowlands and channels: 1=Cleona Channel; 2=Goose Lake Channel; 3=Cattail Channel; 4=Meredosia Channel; 5-Pleasant Valley; 6-Port Byron Gorge; 7-Andalusia Gorge; 8-Green River Lowland. Modified from Anderson (1968), Fig. 1.

SANGAMON

At the end of the Illinoian glaciation, the Mississippi River returned to its course through the Princeton Bedrock Channel and down the present Illinois River Valley (Anderson, 1968). Downcutting, headward extension, and drainage network development continued from the end of the Illinoian stage to approximately 55,000 years ago to form the modern configuration of the major tributary valleys in Iowa. The Sangamon Geosol also developed on the stable uplands and valley surfaces at this time.

LATE WISCONSINAN

The last major episode influencing the drainages in southeastern Iowa occurred approximately 21,000 years ago. Glacial ice of the Lake Michigan Lobe again blocked the Ancient Mississippi in the Princeton Channel in Illinois and formed Glacial Lake Milan in the Green River Lowland of northeastern Illinois (Schaffer, 1954; Anderson, 1968). Lake Milan eventually deepened to the elevation of a low divide and drained through the Andalusia Gorge located between Rock Island and Muscatine. The Mississippi River changed its course to the present route through the Andalusia Gorge and south through the Ancestral

Iowa/Cedar Valley to St. Louis, where it joins the pre-Wisconsinan course of the Mississippi Valley (Hobbs, 1990; Bettis, 1997).

Between 21,000 to 11,000 B.P., the Mississippi Valley was aggraded by outwash from glaciers in the northern part of the Mississippi Basin and the Lake Michigan Basin. During this time, outwash accumulated in the Green River Lowland and extended into the Andalusia Gorge (the modern Mississippi River valley), which was carrying meltwater and lake discharge. The Andalusia was cut down to about its present level at this time and linked the Ancient Mississippi above Rock Island with the Ancient Iowa valley below Muscatine (Anderson, 1968). Following the retreat of the ice and the cessation of meltwater and outwash discharge into the Green River Lowland, the Mississippi River continued to flow through the Andalusia Gorge and the modern valley configuration was established.

In the area between Rock Island and Burlington the aggradation was interrupted by down-cutting events around 13,000 and 10,500 B.P. These down-cutting events resulted in the development of two late glacial terraces: the Savanna Terrace (an older, higher level) and the Kingston Terrace (younger and lower level). These terraces have previously been referred to as the Mankato and Late Mankato terraces (Trowbridge, 1954; Edmund and Anderson, 1968).

The Savanna Terrace remnants are recognized along the length of the Mississippi Valley from the St. Croix River to the Meramac River south of St. Louis (Hobbs et al., 1990). Radiocarbon dates of terrace sediments indicate that the Savanna Terrace was accumulating 17,000 years ago (Bettis and Hallberg, 1985). Stratigraphic relationships with other radiocarbon dated alluvial deposits indicate that the Savanna Terrace deposition ended between 12,000 and 11,500 years ago.

Floods occurred when meltwater from glaciers in Minnesota and Wisconsin was discharged into the Mississippi Valley. Floods originating from the Lake Superior Basin carried distinctive reddish brown clay derived from the Upper Keweenawan Fon du Lac Formation, whereas floodwaters from other sources did not. Most of the fill comprising the Savanna Terrace consists of gray and grayish brown silt, loam and sand that is a combination of non-Superior-source flood sediment and locally-derived alluvium (Bettis, 1997).

With the development of the Savanna Terrace, the Mississippi River had downcut to within a few meters of its present floodplain level by 11,000 years ago. Outwash then accumulated, and the Mississippi floodplain aggraded until about 10,500 B.P. when glacial meltwater was no longer directly discharged into the Upper Mississippi Valley. Around 10,500 B.P. another down-cutting episode isolated the latest glacial floodplain and formed the Kingston Terrace. The discharge of large volumes of largely sediment-free meltwater as a result of the opening of the southern outlet of Glacial Lake Agassiz may have been the cause. Glacial Lake Agassiz was located in the Red River Lowland in west-central Minnesota and the eastern Dakotas. This glacial lake drained into the Upper Mississippi via River Warren in the Minnesota Valley between about 11,000 and 9,500 years ago (Matsch, 1983) and marked the final episode of glacier-related discharge into the valley.

HOLOCENE

Following the last glacial down-cutting event, the Mississippi River underwent a change in channel pattern from a braided pattern to an island braided pattern, which has continued through the Holocene. The Mississippi floodplain level has been at nearly the same elevation since about 11,000 years ago, but several shifts in channel position have occurred. During the early Holocene (before 6,000 B.P.) the main channel of the Mississippi was just east of the bluff line between Burlington and the village of Kingston, Iowa. Alluvial fans began to build out across the early Holocene floodplain along the bluff Line approximately 9,500 years ago. The Mississippi channel belt had shifted eastward to a position three to four miles east of the western bluff line in the vicinity of Kingston by 6,000 B.P. Alluvial fans continued to prograde, burying portions of the early Holocene channel belt and remained active through the middle Holocene. These alluvial fans stabilized during the late Holocene about 2,500 years ago.

LANDFORM SEDIMENT ASSEMBLAGES IN SOUTHEAST IOWA

The Late Wisconsinan and Holocene alluvial fills of the Upper Mississippi Valley are defined by landform sediment assemblages (LSA) of Bettis et al. (1996). Each LSA is a set of discontinuous geologic units. Figure 2 is a generalized map showing the LSAs of southeast Iowa. Brief unit descriptions for LSAs in southeast Iowa are listed below (summarized from Bettis et al., 1996):

Gilead Terrace (GILEAD)

The Gilead Terrace is the highest unit in the Mississippi Valley that is underlain by alluvium. Its distribution is not documented due to difficulties mapping loess-mantled surfaces in the Upper Mississippi Valley. The Gilead Terrace is mantled by thick Peoria Silt. Only remnants of this terrace protruding into the valley were mapped in the project area. The Gilead Terrace typically occurs as low relief areas elevated greater than 20 feet (6 m) above the Savanna Terrace.

Cuivre Terrace (CUIVRE)

The Cuivre Terrace is also mantled by Peoria Silt, but these loess deposits are thinner than those of the Gilead Terrace. The mantle of silt and sand may interfinger with Cuivre Terrace deposits and grade downward into alluvium ranging in age from approximately 25,000 to 17,000 BP. The alluvial deposits associated with the Cuivre Terrace accumulated before those associated with the Savanna Terrace. The Cuivre Terrace typically occupies relatively flat areas at elevations 15 to 20 feet (4.5 to 6 m) above the Savanna Terrace.

Savanna (SAVAN)

The Savanna Terrace represents the highest terrace remnants in the Mississippi Valley without loess cover. The Savanna Terrace formed from approximately 17,000 to 12,000 years ago (Bettis and Hallberg, 1985). Near the Iowa/Minnesota border, the Savanna Terrace is approximately 20m (66 ft) above the Mississippi River floodplain. This decreases to near 10m (33 ft) south of Quincy, Illinois. The gradient of the terrace in the main valley is the highest of any Wisconsinan or Holocene surface. Very little of the Savanna Terrace remains intact today, partly due to extensive modification by human activities (urban development, agricultural activity, quarrying, etc.).

Kingston (KINGS)

The Kingston Terrace consists of streamlined, sandy terrace remnants elevated 3-5m (10-16 ft) above the Mississippi floodplain. Terrace remnants are associated with a now-buried paleochannel system with channels several times broader than the historic Mississippi channel. The gradient is less than that of the Savanna Terrace, but greater than the Holocene floodplain gradient; therefore, the height of the Kingston Terrace above the Mississippi floodplain decreases down valley. Younger Mississippi River abandoned channel areas typically separate the Kingston Terrace remnants from the valley wall.

Kingston Terrace deposits are greater than 10m thick and consist of valleytrain outwash deposited between about 12,000 and 10,400 years ago. Silty, loamy, and Superior Basin-source reddish brown silty clay deposits are present in some of the overflow channels as well as in all the deeper Mississippi paleochannels associated with the Kingston. The reddish brown silty clay sediments accumulated during the last Superior Basin overflow events into the Upper Mississippi Valley between 9,800 and 9,500 B.P. The sandy fluvial deposits of the Kingston Terrace are mantled with thin (usually less than 2m/6.5ft thick), eolian sand comprising sand sheets and low dunes. The Kingston Terrace is underlain by trough cross-bedded and planar-bedded sand and pebbly sand. These deposits are usually less pebbly than deposits associated with the Savanna Terrace.

Fan/Colluvial Slope (FANCO)

The Fan/Colluvial Slope LSA includes alluvial fans and colluvial slopes along valley margins. These surfaces are above the Mississippi River floodplain and bury the Savanna and Kingston terraces. FANCO has interfingering relationships with EMHOL, YAZOO, and TRIFA LSAs. FANCO deposits are stratified silty, loamy, clayey, sandy, and pebbly sand alluvium derived from erosion in tributary valleys and from the valley wall. The thickness ranges from 3 to 15m (10 to 49 ft), and these deposits contain several upward-fining sequences with paleosols. FANCO deposits accumulated between 9,000 and 2,500 B.P.

Early to Middle Holocene Channel Belt (EMHOL)

The Early to Middle Holocene Channel Belt encompasses low-relief, slightly undulating, poorly drained, linear to broadly arcuate surfaces on the Mississippi floodplain, which mark the location of Mississippi paleochannel positions and associated islands during the Early and Middle Holocene. High stage Mississippi floodwaters overtop portions of this LSA where unrestricted by artificial levees. North of the Quad Cities most of this LSA is flooded by pools of the lock and dam system. EMHOL is located on both sides of the floodplain and is most extensive in the wide valley reaches south of the Quad Cities. EMHOL is inset below the Savanna and Kingston terraces, can either cut or be cut out by the Yazoo Meander Belt LSA, and is buried by the Mississippi Levee LSA. The Late Holocene Channel Belt and Tributary Fan LSAs cut out the Early to Middle Holocene Channel Belt LSA.

The Early Middle Holocene Channel Belt deposits consist of a variable thickness of loamy, silty clay loam and clay loam overbank alluvium grading downward to sandy loam, sand, and pebbly sand in-channel deposits. The fine-grained deposits mantle most of the LSA and range in thickness from about 1.5 meters (5 ft) on swells to over 6 meters (20 ft) in abandoned channel areas. The oldest portions of the LSA are underlain by Superior-source reddish brown silty clay slackwater sediments that were deposited between 9,600 and 9,200 B.P. Buried soils (formed during periods of low Mississippi River flood frequency) are common in this LSA and many wetland areas are underlain by peat, muck or fine-grained lacustrine sediments that may contain well-preserved paleoenvironmental records (from pollen, plant macrofossils, insects, ostracods, fish, etc.). Deposits range in age from 10,400 to about 4,500 B.P. Thin younger deposits may overlap portions of this LSA.

The Late Holocene Channel Belt (LAHOL)

The Late Holocene Channel Belt encompasses low relief, slightly to moderately undulating, poorly drained, broadly arcuate surfaces where sloughs and abandoned channels are abundant on the Mississippi floodplain. LAHOL deposits consist of variable thicknesses of loamy, silty clay loam, and clay loam alluvium overlying sand and pebbly sand in-channel and sand ridge deposits. The fine-grained deposits range from 1-2.5 meters (3.3-8.2 ft) in thickness and mantle most of the LSA but are thin to absent on ridges. Deposits of this LSA accumulated between 4,500 B.P. and the Historic period.

The Yazoo Meander Belt (YAZOO)

The Yazoo Meander Belt consists of low-relief, undulating to slightly undulating, arcuate surfaces associated with tributary and anabranch stream channel belts on the Mississippi floodplain. Deposits consist of a complex mosaic of criss-crossing channels and associated scroll bars, natural levees, and abandoned channels (which may contain marshes and small oxbow lakes). Although no complete record is present at any one locality, these deposits span the Holocene.

Mississippi Levee (LEVEE)

The Missississippi Levee LSA occurs in isolated areas of the Upper Mississippi Valley in areas with relatively stable river banks. Deposits typically consist of planar and trough cross-bedded loam, silty clay loam, sand, and pebbly sand. Deposits are sandier near the river and coarsen in the distributary channels. Chronologic control is limited, but it suggests that these deposits began accumulating near 7,000 B.P. and continued to the Late Holocene in some areas. LEVEE deposits may bury and interfinger with deposits of the EMHOL, YAZOO, and FANCO LSAs. The Late Holocene Channel Belt may either cut or or interfinger with LEVEE and is truncated by ISLAN. LEVEE does not occur with the Savanna Terrace, Kingston Terrace, or Tributary Fan LSAs.

Tributary Fan (TRIFA)

The Tributary Fan LSA includes all deposits and landforms related to major tributary rivers on the Mississippi floodplain and the lower reaches of tributary valleys including abandoned channels, oxbow lakes, scroll-bar complexes, natural levees, crevasse splays, and floodbasins. These surfaces are slightly elevated above the Mississippi floodplain and are inset below the Savanna and Kingston terraces. TRIFA can can interfinger with, bury or truncate all other LSAs except YAZOO, LEVEE and ISLAN. Deposits are highly variable and typically consist of two to four meters of fine-grained alluvium grading downward to sand and pebbly sand alluvium. On natural levees and splays the fine-grained mantle is thinner or absent, whereas abandoned channels may have thick fine-grained fills and include zones of detrital organics, peat or muck.

Island (ISLAN)

The Island LSA includes all landforms and deposits on historic islands in the Mississippi Valley. The ISLAN deposits consist of variable thicknesses of fine-grained alluvium overlying sandy and pebbly sand alluvium. Fine-grained deposits may be lacking on sandy ridges and recently formed bars on the island margins. South of the Quad Cities, post-settlement alluvium mantles all surfaces in this LSA, reaching thicknesses of two meters or more along the margins of the islands (thickness of the post sediment alluvium is more variable north of the Quad Cities ranging from >1m to a few cm). Deposits in the ISLAN LSA range from about 5,000 B.P. on large islands north of the Quad Cities to less than 3,500 B.P. on large islands south of the Quad Cities.

Unknown Category (UNKNOWN)

Several areas are mapped as “unknown”. Reasons for this designation include landforms that are not distinguishable on air photos and cannot be field checked, as well as landforms that have been destroyed and cannot be attributed to a different LSA.

Post-Settlement Alluvium (PSA)

Post-Settlement Alluvium usually occurs on other LSAs described above and is therefore not a discrete LSA. This LSA was established primarily for the purposes of locating cultural resources, as its thickness may help determine appropriate techniques. PSA is divided into “Pre-Lock and Dam PSA” and “Post-Lock and Dam PSA”, but the distinction is not always easy to make. Pre-Lock and Dam PSA is located primarily on the Island LSA south of the Quad Cities and consists of silty, loamy, and sandy, horizontally bedded, noncalcareous alluvium. It is usually less than 0.5m (1.5 ft) thick and buries the early Historic land surface. Post-Lock and Dam PSA occurs on many LSAs, especially in the lower elevation areas. These deposits consist of horizontally bedded, sand, silt, and loam that is calcareous and is thickest between the artificial levees. Post-Lock and Dam PSA is lighter colored and much thicker than Pre-Lock and Dam PSA.

TERRACES IN THE VICINITY OF CRAPO PARK

The primary terraces near Crapo Park are the Savanna Terrace and the Early Middle Holocene Channel Belt. The Early Middle Holocene Channel Belt comprises the floodplain east of the river up to approximately 550’ (168m) elevation. The Savanna Terrace extends from the 550’ (168m) contour interval to the eastern edge of the floodplain. Other LSAs in the area include Island, the Late Holocene Channel Belt, and the Kingston Terrace. The Island LSA includes the area between the river channels and the Late Holocene Channel Belt is in a thin band on the east margin of the river. Kingston Terrace deposits are in patchy areas within the Early and Middle Holocene Channel Belt.

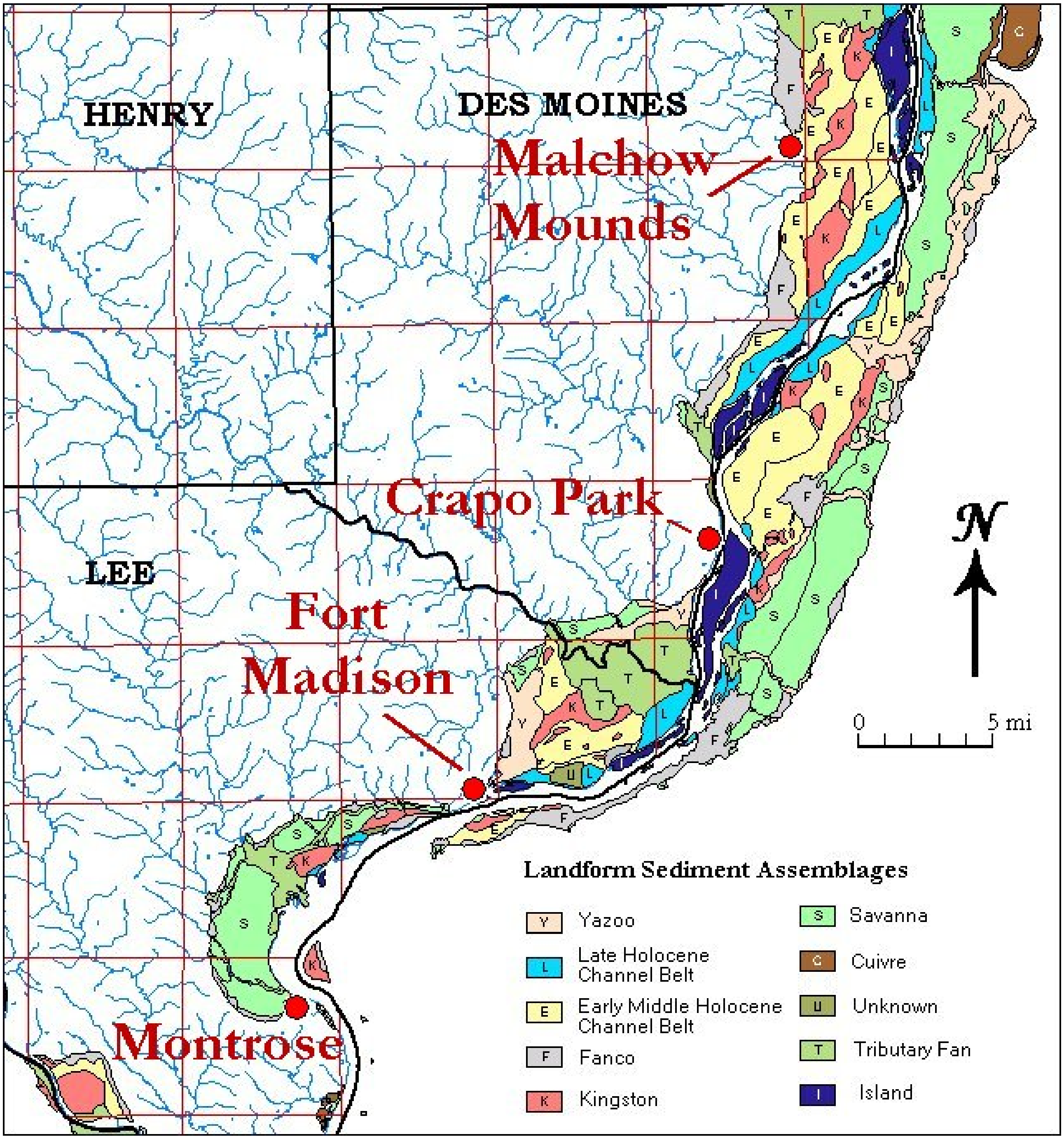


Figure 2. Landform Sediment Assemblages of the Upper Mississippi River Valley (Modified from Bettis et al., 1996)

TERRACES IN THE VICINITY OF MALCHOW MOUNDS

LSAs near Malchow Mounds include the Early to Middle Channel Belt, the Kingston Terrace, Island deposits, the Early to Middle Holocene Channel Belt, the Savanna Terrace, and the Yazoo Meander Belt. The Early to Middle Holocene Channel Belt extends from the western bluffline to the river and has a few areas of Kinston Terrace present within it. Island deposits are present in the middle of the river channel and the Late Holocene Channel Belt borders the river on the east side. The predominant deposits east of the river are Savanna Terrace deposits. A band of the Yazoo Meander Belt makes up the eastern boundary of the floodplain.

REFERENCES

Anderson, R.C., 1968. Drainage evolution in the Rock Island area, western Illinois and eastern Iowa, *in* The Quaternary of Illinois, University of Illinois, Urbana, College of Agriculture, Special Publication 14, p. 11-18.

Bettis, E.A., III, 1994. Surficial Geologic Materials Map the Letts, Iowa 7.5' Geologic Quadrangle, Iowa Department of Natural Resources-Geological Survey Bureau: Open File Map Series 94-1.

Bettis, E.A., III, 1997. Quaternary geologic history of Wildcat Den State Park. *in* Anderson, R.R. and Bunker, B.J., (eds.), The natural history of Wildcat Den State Park, Geological Society of Iowa Guidebook 64, p. 29-32.

Bettis, E.A., III and Hallberg, G.R., 1985. The Savanna (Zwingle) Terrace and "red clays" in the Upper Mississippi River Valley: Stratigraphy and chronology. *in* Pleistocene Geology and Evolution of the Upper Mississippi Valley: A working conference. Programs, Abstracts, Field Guide. Winona State University, Winona, MN. p. 41-43.

Bettis, E.A., III and Glenister, B.F., 1987. Roadlog: Iowa City-Burlington-Wildcat Den-Iowa City. *in* McCormick, G.R. (ed.), Environments of deposition of the Carboniferous System along the Mississippi River from Burlington to east of Muscatine, Iowa, 51st Annual Tri-State Geological Field Conference Guidebook, p. A1-A18.

Bettis, E.A., III, Anderson, J.D., and Oliver, J.S., 1996. Landform Sediment Assemblage (LSA) units in the Upper Mississippi River Valley, United States Army Corps of Engineers, Rock Island District, Vol. 1. Illinois State Museum Research and Collections Center Quaternary Studies Program, Technical Report no. 95-1004-11b, 40p.

Bettis, E.A., III and Autin, W.J., 1997. Complex response of a Midcontinent North America drainage system to Late Wisconsinan sedimentation. Journal of Sedimentary Research, v. 76, p. 740-748.

Edmund, R.W. and Anderson, R.C., 1967. The Mississippi River Arch, 31st Annual Tri-State Geological Conference Guidebook.

Hallberg, G.R., Wollenhaupt, N.C., and Wickham, J.T., 1980. Pre-Wisconsinan stratigraphy in southeast Iowa, *in* Hallberg, G.R., ed., Illinoian and Pre-Illinoian stratigraphy of southeast Iowa and adjacent Illinois. Iowa Geological Survey Technical Information Series 11, p. 1-110.

Hansen, R.E., 1972. Bedrock Topography of East-Central Iowa. Miscellaneous Geologic Investigation Map I-717, U.S. Geological Survey, Washington D.C.

Hansen, R.E., 1973. Bedrock topography of southeast Iowa. U.S. Geological Survey, Miscellaneous Geological Investigations, Map I-808.

Hobbs, H., Alford, J.D., Anderson, R.C., Balek, C.J., Bettis, E.A., III, Curry, B.B., Hajic, E.R., Hess, D.F., Knox, J.C., Leigh, D.S., and Rieck, R.L., 1990. Geologic history and development of the Upper Mississippi River- Field Trip F. *in* Hammer, W. and Hess, D.F. (eds.). Current Perspectives on Illinois Basin and Mississippi Arch Geology- Geology Field Guidebook, 24th Annual Meeting of the North Central Section, Geological Society of America, p. F1-F52.

Horberg, L., 1950. Bedrock topography of Illinois. Illinois Geological Survey, Bulletin 73, 111 p.

Kay, G.F. and Graham, J.B., 1943. The Illinoian and Post-Illinoian Pleistocene geology of Iowa. Iowa Geological Survey Annual Report, v. 38, p. 1-262.

Matsch, C.L., 1983. River Warren, the southern outlet to Glacial Lake Agassiz. *in* Teller, J.T. and Clayton, L., (eds.), Glacial Lake Agassiz. The Geological Association of Canada, Special Paper 26, p. 231-244.

Nott, J.A., 1981. Pleistocene stratigraphy and landscape evolution in the Long and Crooked Creek basins of southeast Iowa, Unpublished M.S. Thesis, University of Iowa, Iowa City, 227 p.

Schaffer, P.R., 1954. Extension of Tazewell glacial substage of western Illinois into eastern Iowa. Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 65, p. 443-456.

Schoewe, W.H., 1921. The origin and history of extinct Lake Calvin. Iowa Geological Survey, Annual Report 29, p. 52-222.

Trowbridge, A.C., 1959. Mississippi River and Gulf Coast terraces and sediments as related to Pleistocene history- a problem. Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 56, p. 793-812.

Udden, J.A., 1899. Geology of Muscatine County. Iowa Geological Survey Annual Report, v. 9, p. 247-380.

PRE-WISCONSINAN STRATIGRAPHY IN SOUTHEAST IOWA

Stephanie A. Tassier-Surine
Iowa Department of Natural Resources
Geological Survey Bureau
Iowa City, IA 52242-1319

INTRODUCTION

Nelson Quarry provides a unique look at an Illinoian till exposure. The Illinoian age till was first described by Leverett, and the current stratigraphy in Iowa was defined by Hallberg (1980). The majority of this work was based on cores, as exposures are not common. The Illinoian till advanced into Iowa from the northeast and has a limited distribution in the state.

ILLINOIAN

Historical Studies

Leverett (1898a, 1899) was the first to study the Illinoian glacial deposits in southeast Iowa. Early studies included detailed observations of the Pleistocene deposits of the "Illinoian Lobe" and led to the conclusion that the ice had advanced into Iowa from the northeast across Illinois. The term Illinoian stage was first used to include both the interval of glaciation and the drift sheet. Leverett (1898a, 1898b, 1899) also identified weathering zones marking the upper and lower boundaries of the Illinoian and termed these the Yarmouth and Sangamon soils, respectively.

Subsequent researchers have made few changes to the original concept of the Illinoian stage as defined by Leverett (1899). The most significant change was the subdivision into three substages (Willman et al., 1963; Frye et al., 1964; Willman and Frye, 1970). These time-stratigraphic units were based on end moraine positions and mineralogy and were originally termed (oldest to youngest) the Payson, Jacksonville, and Buffalo Hart substages. The rock-stratigraphic concepts by Willman and Frye in the 1960's for the Quaternary were formalized in 1970 with the naming of several till members of the Glasford Formation. (Lineback, 1979)

Work during the 1950's and 1960's focused on characterizing the mineralogy and petrography. Multiple till units were identified and related to the substages of the Illinoian glaciation. Leverett's Illinoian till was renamed by Leighton and Willman (1950) as the Payson substage, and later modified by Willman et al. (1963) to include the Petersburg Silt. In 1964, it was suggested (Frye et al.) that the terms Mendon Till and Payson till be abandoned due to a lack of Illinoian age tills as far west as had been previously mapped. Instead, the name Liman was proposed for the oldest substages of the Illinoian which encompassed the time of deposition of the Petersburg Silt, the Mendon Till, and other Illinoian deposits stratigraphically below the Jacksonville Till.

The Pleistocene deposits and stratigraphy of Illinois were more formally classified by Willman and Frye in 1970, and the oldest Illinoian age till was named the Kellerville Till Member of the Glasford Formation. Lineback (1979) later divided the Kellerville into two members: the upper (unnamed Till A) and lower. However, data presented by Wickham (1980) does not provide enough evidence to support the subdivision of the Kellerville Till into a lower part and an upper part. The study suggested instead that unnamed till member A is a lateral variation of the type Kellerville Till Member, as unnamed till member A was not found in superposition with the lower part of the Kellerville Till.

Hallberg (1980) defined the formal stratigraphic nomenclature in Iowa. The only Glasford Formation till present in Iowa is the Kellerville Till Member which was described from roadcut exposures in western Illinois (Willman and Frye, 1970). The type section is located in southeastern Adams County, Illinois, approximately 100 km (62 miles) south of Burlington, Iowa. The Kellerville Till Member replaces the terms Mendon Till (Frye et al., 1964; Frye et al., 1969) and Payson Till (Leighton and Willman, 1950; Wanless, 1957).

Source Area

The Illinoian ice sheet is the only ice advance into Iowa believed to have a northeastern source area. Based on the eastern-derived erratics and the prominent west-facing terminal moraines, it was determined that the ice had moved from the east across Illinois and into Iowa, leaving drift widely exposed in Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio (Leverett, 1898a; 1899). The Illinoian till was deposited by the advancing Lake Michigan Lobe which moved across western Illinois into Iowa from the northeast (Leverett, 1899; Wickham, 1980). The Lake Michigan Lobe incorporated Paleozoic bedrock materials from the Lake Michigan Basin which are distinguished by both the clay mineralogy of the matrix and the pebbles and clasts in the Illinoian deposits (Lineback, 1980; Wickham, 1980). Till fabrics and glacial landform orientations also provide evidence of a northeastern source area for these tills (Lineback, 1979). The differing provenances between the Illinoian and Pre-Illinoian tills (which moved into Iowa from north-northeast) creates identifiable and distinguishing physical and mineralogical characteristics. Most specifically, the Kellerville Till Member is differentiated from the Pre-Illinoian tills by the relatively high illite content, high dolomite content and the abundance of Pennsylvanian lithologies in the very coarse sand through cobble size particles. Physical stratigraphy, pebble lithology, and quantitative values of clay mineralogy, particle-size distribution, matrix carbonates, and sand-fraction lithology have been used to correlate the Illinoian deposits (Hallberg et al., 1980).

Distribution and Thickness

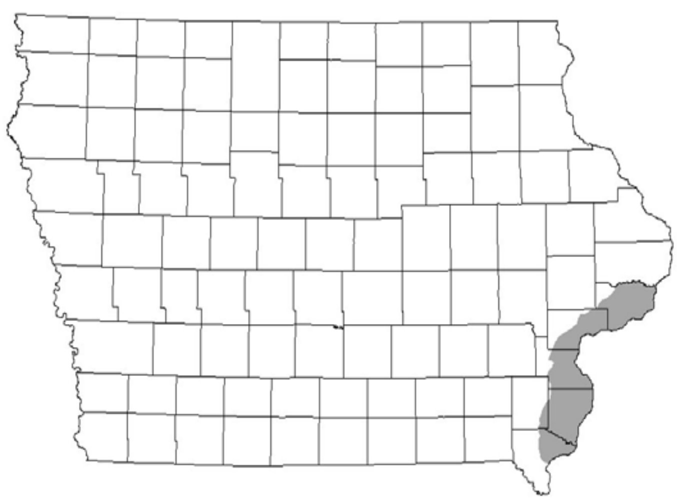


Figure 1. Map showing the distribution of Illinoian till in southeast Iowa.

As shown in Figure 1, the Lake Michigan Lobe of Illinoian ice did not reach far into Iowa, only advancing into the most southeastern portion of the state. Leverett (1898a) originally defined the terminal boundary, and his distribution map in Iowa has only been slightly modified since (Kay and Graham, 1943; Ruhe, 1969).

The Illinoian deposits in southeast Iowa extend along the western edge of the Mississippi River from just south of Fort Madison northward to near the mouth of the Wapsipinicon River at the boundary between Scott and Clinton Counties (Leverett, 1898a, Kay and Graham, 1943; Ruhe, 1969). The distance west from the Mississippi River varies, ranging from approximately 6.5 km (4 miles) near Muscatine to 32 km (20 miles) north of Burlington. Illinoian deposits have been identified in Lee (NE ¼), Des Moines (all but NW corner), Henry (only SE corner), Louisa (eastern 2/3), Muscatine (all but NW ¼), and Scott Counties (southern 2/3).

PRE-WISCONSINAN STRATIGRAPHY IN SOUTHEAST IOWA

Three Pre-Wisconsin till formations, each containing several members, are present in southeastern Iowa: the Illinoian age Glasford Formation and the Pre-Illinoian Wolf Creek and Alburnett formations. Paleosols are associated with each of the till members. These formations are not all present at any one individual section or core, but all are found at some locality in southeastern Iowa.

The basic stratigraphy of southeast Iowa consists of the following:

- Wisconsinan Loess
- Sangamon and Late-Sangamon Paleosols
- Glasford Formation
  - Kellerville Till Member
    - Superglacial Facies
    - Subglacial/Basal Till Facies
- Yarmouth Paleosol
- Wolf Creek Formation
  - Hickory Hills Till Member
  - Dysart Paleosol
  - Aurora Till Member
  - Franklin Paleosol
  - Winthrop Till Member
  - Westburg Paleosol
- Alburnett Formation
  - Undifferentiated Members

CHARACTERISTICS OF PRE-WISCONSINAN TILLS

The Pre-Illinoian deposits (Alburnett and Wolf Creek formations) of southeast Iowa have the same general characteristics as described by Hallberg (1980) in east-central Iowa and are differentiated in the same manner. As seen in other areas, the Wolf Creek and Alburnett formations represent basal tills (uniform, dense, overconsolidated), and are separated based on clay mineralogy. The Alburnett Formation represents the oldest identified glacial deposits in southeast Iowa and consists of several undifferentiated members. However, only one Alburnett Formation till has been recognized at any particular site in southeast Iowa. The Wolf Creek Formation consists of three members (youngest to oldest): Hickory Hills, Aurora and Winthrop. These deposits show essentially the same stratigraphy and characteristics as elsewhere in Iowa. The Kellerville Till Member and associated sediments of the Glasford Formation are the only Illinoian age materials identified in the area.

Distinction between Illinoian and Pre-Illinoian Materials

The distinction between Illinoian and Pre-Illinoian tills is based primarily on matrix carbonate data, clay mineralogy, and sand-fraction lithology. The contrasting mineralogy is a result of the Illinoian tills having an eastern (Lake Michigan Lobe) source area. Therefore, the Illinoian tills contain more illite that the Pre-Illinoian tills which entered Iowa from the northwest. The eastern source area for Illinoian tills is also evident in the abundance of Pennsylvanian rock fragments present in the sand-size through pebble and cobble fractions of the Illinoian tills (Hallberg et al., 1980). Additionally, Illinoian tills contain two to four times as much dolomite as calcite, and Pre-Illinoian tills contain anywhere from more calcite than dolomite to less than twice as much dolomite (Lineback, 1979).

One of the most distinguishing characteristics of the Kellerville Member is the high dolomite content in the matrix carbonates (Kemmis and Hallberg, 1980). The Kellerville has a much lower calcite to dolomite (C/D) ratio (less than 0.40) than the Pre-Illinoian deposits of the Wolf Creek and Alburnett formations (95% of which all have C/D ratios greater than 0.40). The Kellerville also exhibits a particularly high total sedimentary grain content in the very coarse sand fraction and an abundance of coal and black shale fragments in the sand fraction. The abundance of Pennsylvanian lithologies in the pebble fraction is also an important characteristic and often distinguishes the Kellerville in the field (Hallberg et al., 1980).

Alburnett Formation

The Alburnett Formation is composed of multiple "undifferentiated" till units, a variety of fluvial deposits, and associated minor paleosols. Throughout eastern Iowa, these deposits fill and bury deep bedrock channels. The properties for the type areas are described in detail by Hallberg (Hallberg et al., 1980). The Alburnett Formation is defined by its stratigraphic position and distinctive clay mineralogy. The clay mineralogy of the Alburnett Formation in southeast Iowa is very similar to that in the type areas, and the particle size is also similar. In comparison with the Wolf Creek Formation, the Alburnett tills have significantly lower percentages of expandable clay minerals and higher kaolinite plus chlorite. The Alburnett Formation contains 44% expandables, 24% illite, and 32% kaolinite plus chlorite (Hallberg et al., 1980). The Alburnett Formation in southeast Iowa contains 18.7% clay, 36.8% silt, and 44.4% sand (Hallberg et al., 1980). The Alburnett Formation tills have not been widely recognized in southeast Iowa, but a limited number of deep core holes have been drilled in the region. Both core holes drilled to bedrock (Yarmouth Core and Mediapolis-1) encountered the Alburnett Formation. Only one Alburnett Till was recognized in each hole, with a maximum thickness of 19 feet (5.8 m). The till was underlain directly by Mississippian bedrock with some minor inclusions of sand and gravel toward the base of the unit. The Alburnett was overlain directly by the Aurora Till Member of the Wolf Creek Formation. In outcrop, the Alburnett tills have only been identified in exposures near the bluffs of the Mississippi River in Des Moines and Lee counties. In these areas, the lower contact is not exposed and the top of the unit is overlain directly by the Wolf Creek Formation. (Hallberg et al., 1980).

Wolf Creek Formation

The Wolf Creek Formation members (Winthrop, Aurora, and Hickory Hills) consist of basal tills and intertill stratified sediments. These members are separated by soil stratigraphic units. The type areas for the Wolf Creek Formation and associated members are in east-central Iowa, but the units in southeast Iowa show the same general characteristics. The Aurora and Hickory Hills Till members are widespread throughout southeast Iowa, but the Winthrop Till Member has only been identified at a few localities.

The upper boundary of the Wolf Creek Formation is marked by the unconformable contact with Illinoian age deposits of the Glasford Formation. The Wolf Creek is underlain by either the Alburnett Formation or Paleozoic bedrock. Where Illinoian age deposits are present, the Yarmouth Paleosol is formed in the Wolf Creek Formation. Beyond the reaches of the Illinoian deposits, the Glasford Formation Yarmouth-Sangamon soil is developed in the Wolf Creek Formation deposits. The individual till members of the Wolf Creek Formation may be directly overlain by each other or be separated by undifferentiated sediments, glaciofluvial deposits, or paleosols.

Clay mineral composition is used to distinguish the Wolf Creek Formation from the Alburnett Formation. The Wolf Creek Formation averages 50-60% expandable clays (slightly lower in the southeast portion of the state), 16-19% illite, and 22-24% kaolinite plus chlorite (Hallberg et al., 1980). The three members are differentiated based on particle size and matrix carbonate data. The texture is typically loam, with the Winthrop Member ranging to light clay loam. The

Hickory Hills Member has relatively more sand, and the Aurora and Winthrop members are relatively silty. The Aurora has a higher clay content than the Winthrop. Average clay, silt, and sand percentages are listed below (Hallberg et al., 1980):

Member	Clay %	Silt %	Sand %
Hickory Hills (n=87)	21.6±1.7	32.9±2.4	45.5±2.3
Aurora (n=41)	20.5±2.2	41.6±3.4	38.0±3.5
Winthrop (n=21)	27.6±1.9	42.0±2.3	30.4±1.9

Texturally the Aurora Till Member is very similar to the Kellerville Till Member, but mineralogically (clay mineraology and matrix carbonate) they are very different. Also, 2% of the Aurora Till Member sand-fraction samples show traces of coal in the southeastern portion of Iowa. Although this is a characteristic of Illinoian tills, the Kellerville Till Member shows traces of coal and Pennsylvanian lithologies in much greater abundance than that of the Aurora Till Member (Hallberg et al., 1980). Throughout southeast Iowa the Hickory Hills Till Member is typically very uniform in properties, both vertically and laterally, and may contain some block inclusions of substrate materials in its lowermost portions (Hallberg et al., 1980).

Glasford Formation- Kellerville Till Member

The Kellerville Till Member of the Glasford Formation is the oldest of the Illinoian age tills and is the only one present in Iowa. The Kellerville is separated into two till facies (a subglacial or basal till facies and a superglacial facies) based on stratigraphic position, sedimentological properties, and the consistency-density-consolidation properties (Hallberg et al., 1980; Wickham, 1980; Lineback, 1979). The two facies are similar in mineralogy (both clays and sand-fraction lithology), but not physical characteristics.

The subglacial till facies has a firm, dense uniform till matrix with texture ranging from silt loam to a light clay loam (on average a loam till relatively high in silt). In contrast, the superglacial facies may be composed of till, diamicton (reworked till such as superglacial debris flows), sorted fluvial and lacustrine sediments, and peat beds. Deposits may be interbedded or occur as a contorted melange of sediments. The superglacial till is highly variable in density and texture, and contains a wide variety of sediments. The texture values tend to cluster if samples are from the same general area. The overall range of matrix texture includes sandy loam, loam, silt loam, silty clay loam, clay loam, and clay. The stratified deposits within the superglacial till facies vary in texture from sand, sand and gravel, to very heavy clay. The superglacial facies also contains some peats and organic silts (Hallberg and Baker, 1980).

Although the superglacial and subglacial facies vary widely in texture, they are very similar in mineralogy, especially the clay abundance and the sand-fraction lithology. The clays typically contain 46% expandables, 34% illite, and 20% kaolinite plus chlorite. Additional clay mineral characteristics (including a high illite to kaolinite plus chlorite ratio, moderate amounts of expandables, and the frequent occurrence of identifiable chlorite peaks) are used to distinguish the Kellerville from other units in the area. Clay mineral data from the Kellerville Member are more variable (wider range) than for the Pre-Illinoian tills (Hallberg et al., 1980; Lineback, 1979). Pebble lithologies commonly include coal fragments and other Pennsylvanian clasts.

NELSON QUARRY

Site Description

The Quaternary materials at Nelson Quarry offer one of the best exposures of Illinoian age deposits in southeast Iowa. A large part of the stratigraphic work conducted in the region was from core studies, and exposures of this thickness are uncommon. The general Quaternary stratigraphy of the quarry consists (base to top) of the Kellerville Till Member of the Glasford Formation (subglacial and superglacial facies present), the Sangamon Geosol, and a Wisconsin Loess cap. The subglacial facies of the Kellerville till member is a uniform dense till. The superglacial facies is highly variable throughout the quarry ranging from sandy loam to silty clay loam, but the matrix is predominantly loam to silt loam. Throughout the 13.5 m (44 ft) section the physical properties of the deposits change and thicknesses are variable. A stratigraphic section was described in the northeast portion of the quarry.

Other interesting features present are a second till unit along the southeast quarry wall and a swale fill of unknown origin below the Illinoian age till. The till along the southeast wall is truncated from the main quarry wall and either represents a Pre-Illinoian till or a basal Illinoian till. Additional samples were collected from the isolated till deposit along the south wall to try to determine the relationship with the deposits in the northeast portion of the quarry.

Stratigraphic Section Description

The main section description was taken from the northeastern portion of the quarry (see Figure 2). This section consisted of the Kellerville Till Member, Sangamon Geosol, and Wisconsin loess deposits. The Kellerville Till Member was deposited on top of a swale fill. The contact was abrupt, and the nature of the relationship could not be determined. It must also be noted that the physical characteristics of the Kellerville deposits (especially grain-size) had a wide range throughout the quarry. Several areas appeared to have slump or slope deposits. Coal and Pennsylvanian lithologies were abundant throughout the till and the clast size increased to the base.

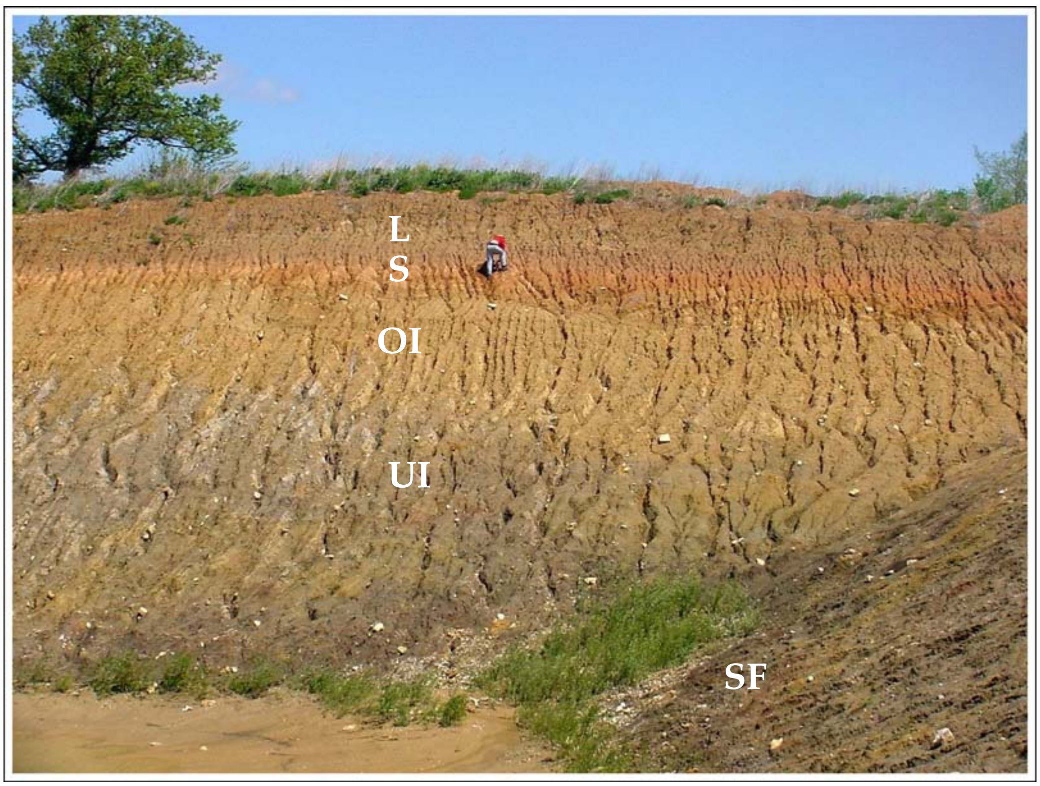


Figure 2. Stratigraphic section described in the northeast portion of the Nelson Quarry. A basal swale fill (SF) is overlain by an Illinoian till, unoxidized (UI) and oxidized (OI). The Sangamon Geosol (S) is formed in the Illinoian till. The section is capped by an oxidized loess (L).

The stratigraphic section from the northeastern portion of the quarry is presented below (*All colors moist):

WISCONSINAN LOESS
0.0-1.5m (0.0-4.9 ft)
OL- Yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) silt (loess), weak fine subangular blocky, friable, few fine to medium yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) Fe accumulations, few clay coatings

SANGAMON GEOSOL
1.5-3.4m (4.9-11.2 ft)
Strong brown (7.5YR 4/6) with dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) areas and few yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) areas at base grading upward to yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) with common strong brown (7.5YR 4/6) areas and few dark yellowish brown (10YR 3/6) areas, loam to sandy loam, weak fine to medium subangular blocky, friable to loose, leached

ILLINOIAN TILL
3.4-4.8m (11.2-15.7 ft)
OU TILL- Yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) silt loam, massive, firm, strongly effervescent, common black (10YR 2/1) Mn accumulations, few dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) Fe accumulations

4.8-7.0m (15.7-23.0 ft)
UJU/RJU TILL- UU- Dark gray (5Y 4/1) silt loam, massive, firm, strongly effervescent, common joints with oxidized/reduced colors yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) and light olive brown (2.5Y5/6); RU- Olive brown (2.5Y 4/3) and dark olive brown (5Y 3/2) silt loam, weak medium subangular block to platy, strongly effervescent; heavily jointed areas- dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6), light olive brown (2.5Y 5/4), and dark gray (5Y 4/1) colors along joint surfaces in oxidized and depleted zones

7.0-9.6m (23.0-31.5 ft)
UJU/RU TILL- UU- Very dark grayish brown (2.5Y 3/2) loam, massive, firm, dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) Fe coatings along joints, few fine twigs, strongly effervescent, prominent joints several cm in diameter; common reduced areas- olive brown (2.5Y 4/3 to 2.5Y 4/4) massive, firm, strongly effervescent

9.6-11.9m (31.5-39.0 ft)
UU TILL- Dark olive brown (5Y 3/2) silt loam, uniform, massive, moderately effervescent, few fine wood fragments, common olive brown (2.5YR 4/3) reduced areas

SWALE FILL
11.9-12.2m (39.0-40.0 ft)
LAMINATED DEPOSITS- Olive brown (2.5Y 4/4) and gray (2.5Y 5/1) silt, thinly laminated, strongly effervescent

12.2-13.5m (40.0-44.0 ft)
MASSIVE DEPOSITS- Gradational color change- Dark gray (2.5Y 4/1) and olive brown (2.5Y 4/4) at base to very dark gray (5Y 3/1) to dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) at top; gradually fining upward from loam to silt; friable; structural range from moderate fine to medium subangular blocky upward to weak to moderate fine subangular blocky; moderately effervescent; few fine dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) Fe accumulations; few dark gray (10YR 4/1) areas and common dark yellowish brown (10YR 3/4) areas near the top of the unit

Swale Fill

The swale fill is present in the northeast portion of the quarry. This fill is greater than 1.5m (5 ft) thick and is truncated along the middle of the east wall by a bedrock high. The base could not be identified, but the increasing grain-size and the addition of pebbles near the base indicates that bedrock is likely not far below the base of the exposed section. Organic materials and possible aquatic snails were identified in these deposits, but the origin and relationship with the overlying till is unclear. Its formation may have been related to variations in bedrock topography or ice-marginal position. The swale fill contains organic rich areas as well as laminated deposits at irregular spacings, but usually occur near the upper surface. Vertical variations are noted in both the texture and the nature of the deposit.

Pre-Illinoian(?) Till

Near the middle of the east wall of the quarry, a change in bedrock elevation truncates the basal portion of the Kellerville Till (see Figure 3). An unoxidized and unleached till is present in the southeastern corner of the quarry. Based on the physical properties of the till (homogeneity, grain-size data, lack of coarser pebbles and clasts, and lack of Pennsylvanian lithologies), it is believed this till may be Pre-Illinoian in age. However, the clay mineralogy data was not sufficient to make this determination. If it is not a Pre-Illinoian till, it is a basal Illinoian till.

The till is a dark olive brown (5Y 3/2) clay loam to loam with pebbles up to 3cm diameter. It is uniform, massive, very firm and stongly effervescent. It did not seem to have as many coarse pebbles and cobbles as the other till. Stratigraphically, 4-5m (13-16 ft) of the unoxidized unleached till was overlain by the Sangamon Geosol and Wisconsinan loess as seen elsewhere along the quarry face. Seems (up to 15cm thick) of fine to medium uniform brown to tan sand are common throughout the till.

Figure 3. Pre-Illinoian (?) till (between white arrows) truncated by bedrock surface in the southeast portion of the Nelson Quarry.

REFERENCES

Frye, J.C., Willman, H.B., and Glass, H.D., 1964. Cretaceous deposits and the Illinoian glacial boundary in western Illinois. Illinois State Geological Survey Circular, 364, 28 p.

Frye, J.C., Glass, H.D., Kempton, J.P., and Willman, H.B., 1969. Glacial tills of northwestern Illinois. Illinois State Geological Survey Circular, 437, 47p.

Hallberg, G.R., ed., 1980. Illinoian and Pre-Illinoian stratigraphy of southeast Iowa and adjacent Illinois. Iowa Geological Survey Technical Information Series 11, 206p.

Hallberg, G.R. and Baker, R.G., 1980. Reevaluation of the Yarmouth type area, *in* Hallberg, G.R., ed., Illinoian and Pre-Illinoian stratigraphy of southeast Iowa and adjacent Illinois. Iowa Geological Survey Technical Information Series 11, p. 111-150.

Hallberg, G.R., Wollenhaupt, N.C., and Wickham, J.T., 1980. Pre-Wisconsinan stratigraphy in southeast Iowa, *in* Hallberg, G.R., ed., Illinoian and Pre-Illinoian stratigraphy of southeast Iowa and adjacent Illinois. Iowa Geological Survey Technical Information Series 11, p. 1-110.

Kay, G.F. and Graham, J.B., 1943. The Illinoian and Post-Illinoian Pleistocene geology of Iowa. Iowa Geological Survey Annual Report, v. 38, p. 1-262.

Kemmis, T.J. and Hallberg, G.R., 1980. Matrix carbonate data for tills in southeast Iowa. *in* Hallberg, G.R., ed., 1980. Illinoian and Pre-Illinoian stratigraphy of southeast Iowa and adjacent Illinois. Iowa Geological Survey Technical Information Series 11, p. 185-198.

Leighton, M.M. and Willman, H.B., 1950. Loess formations of the Mississippi Valley. Journal of Geology, 58, p. 599-623.

Leverett, F., 1898a. The weathered zone (Yarmouth) between the Illinoian and Kansan till sheets. Journal of Geology, v. 6, p. 238-243 *and* Iowa Academy of Science Proceedings, v. 5, p. 81-86.

Leverett, F., 1898b. The weathered zone (Sangamon) between the Iowan loess and Illinoian till sheet. Journal of Geology, v. 6, p. 171-181 *and* Iowa Academy of Science Proceedings, v. 5, p. 71-81.

Leverett, F., 1899. The Illinois glacial lobe. U.S. Geological Survey, Monograph 38, 817 p.

Lineback, J.A., 1979. The status of the Illinoian glacial stage. Midwest Friends of the Pleistocene 26th Field Conference, Illinois State Geological Survey Guidebook 13, p. 69-78.

Lineback, J.A., 1980. The Glasford Formation of western Illinois *in* Hallberg, G.R., 1980b. Illinoian and Pre-Illinoian stratigraphy of southeast Iowa and adjacent Illinois. Iowa Geological Survey Technical Information Series 11, p. 181-184.

Ruhe, R.V., 1969. *Quaternary Landscapes in Iowa*. Iowa State Univ. Press, Ames, Iowa, 255 p.

Wanless, H.R., 1957. Geology and mineral resources of the Beardstown, Glasford, Havana, and Vermont Quadrangles. Illinois State Geological Survey Bulletin, 82, 233 p.

Wickham, J.T., 1980. Status of the Kellerville Till Member in western Illinois. in Hallberg, G.R., ed., 1980. Illinoian and Pre-Illinoian stratigraphy of southeast Iowa and adjacent Illinois. Iowa Geological Survey Technical Information Series 11, p. 151-180.

Willman, H.B., Glass, H.D., and Frye, J.C., 1963. Mineralogy of glacial tills and their weathering profiles in Illinois, Part I, Glacial Tills. Illinois State Geological Survey Circular, 347, 55 p.

Willman, H.B. and Frye, J.C., 1970. Pleistocene stratigraphy of Illinois, Illinois State Geological Survey Bulletin, 94, 204 p.

BEDROCK GEOLOGY IN THE BURLINGTON AREA, SOUTHEAST IOWA

Brian J. Witzke and Bill J. Bunker
Iowa Department of Natural Resources
Iowa Geological Survey
Iowa City, IA 52242-1319

INTRODUCTION

The Mississippian System (now Subsystem) was historically proposed for the succession of strata exposed in the Mississippi River Valley between Burlington, Iowa, and southern Illinois. Therefore, the bedrock exposures in and around the City of Burlington take on special significance as they comprise part of the historic "body stratotype" on which the concept of the Mississippian System was defined and based. Until recently, the Mississippian has been primarily a North American chronostratigraphic label roughly synonymous with the Lower Carboniferous of the Old World. As recently approved by the Subcommission on Carboniferous Stratigraphy (in 1999) and ratified by the International Union of Geological Sciences and the International Commission on Stratigraphy (in 2000), the Carboniferous System has been officially subdivided into lower and upper subsystems, the Mississippian and Pennsylvanian, respectively. As such, the Mississippian now has meaning and application as a major subdivision of geologic time not only in North America, but as a globally defined subsystem. The bedrock strata at Burlington provide a significant historic reference for the Mississippian. This Tri-State field conference can be viewed as geologic pilgrimage to the classic Mississippian succession in its type area.

The term "Mississippi Group" was introduced by Winchell (1869, p. 79) who wrote, "I propose the use of this term [Mississippi Group] as a geographical designation for the Carboniferous Limestones of the United States which are so largely developed in the valley of the Mississippi River." Williams (1891, p. 135) first used the Mississippian as a time-stratigraphic term by designating it a series, and Chamberlain and Salisbury (1906, p. 496) subsequently elevated it to the status of a geologic period. North American stratigraphers have considered the Mississippian to be a system since 1915 when the USGS recognized it as such (Lane and Brenckle, 2001).

Bedrock strata are well exposed in the Burlington area at places along the Mississippi River bluffs, its tributary valleys, and in numerous abandoned and operating quarries. The exposed stratigraphic succession begins in the lower reaches of the valley walls in an interval of Upper Devonian shale and siltstone. Proceeding upward, the Devonian strata are capped by a picturesque and fascinating succession of Mississippian strata including limestone, dolomite, chert, and siltstone lithologies. The thick limestone and dolomite interval that caps the Mississippi River bluffs at Burlington comprises the type area of the Burlington Formation, world-renowned for its exceptional fossil faunas, especially of crinoids. The reader is referred to a more comprehensive summary of Mississippian rocks in southeast Iowa by Witzke et al. (1990) for further information. Field guides to the Burlington area by Glenister et al. (1987) and Witzke and Tassier-Surine (2001) provide additional information. The succeeding overview in this guidebook of the bedrock stratigraphy seen in the Burlington area (including Des Moines and Lee counties, Iowa) provides field trip participants with the general background to the bedrock geology.

UPPER DEVONIAN SHALE AND SILTSTONE STRATA

English River Siltstone and "Maple Mill" Shale

A succession of shale and siltstone strata begins at the level of the Mississippi River at Burlington and rises up the lower valley walls a short distance (locally varying between about 20 to 45 feet [6-14 m] in thickness). The upper siltstone-dominated portion of this interval (about 20-25 ft [6-7.5 m] thick at

Burlington) has been generally referred to the English River Siltstone (beginning with Laudon, 1931), a formation whose name derives from exposures along the English River in Washington County, Iowa ("English river gritstone" of Bain, 1896). This siltstone was earlier called the "Chonopectus sandstone," named after a distinctive and abundant brachiopod (*Chonopectus fischeri*) found in these strata at Burlington. This siltstone interval is conformable and gradational with blue-gray shale strata below, and these shales have been traditionally assigned to the Maple Mill Shale across southeast Iowa (Laudon, 1931). The Maple Mill Shale also derives its name from exposures along the English River in Washington County (Bain, 1896).

The lower shale and siltstone interval exposed at Burlington was once included as the lower part of the "Kinderhook" beds or group (beginning in 1861 with the James Hall era and continuing well into the 20th century, e.g., Laudon, 1931). The term derived from nearby Kinderhook, Pike County, Illinois, and the entire succession of "Kinderhook beds" (capped by the Burlington Limestone) was considered to be of Carboniferous (Mississippian) age. However, it was subsequently discovered that the lower shale-siltstone package at Burlington is, in fact, an Upper Devonian interval, not part of the Carboniferous at all. As such, these strata were removed from the "Kinderhook group," and the name Kinderhook was applied only to the overlying succession, above the English River Siltstone and below the Burlington Limestone. The Kinderhookian is now a chronostratigraphic label for the basal Series of the Mississippian System.

Most geologists and paleontologists working in the area now recognize the English River Siltstone as an Upper Devonian rock unit (not Kinderhookian). This age assignment is based on the recovery of Devonian conodonts from the English River Siltstone at Burlington (Cascade Station) and in the type area along the English River in Washington County (Collinson, 1961; Scott and Collinson, 1961; Straka, 1968). In addition, clymeniid ammonoids (*Cyrtoclymenia strigata, Imitoceras opimum*) have also been collected in the Burlington area that clearly indicate an Upper Devonian (upper Famennian) age (House, 1962; Glenister et al., 1987). The English River Siltstone elsewhere in southeast Iowa has also yielded Upper Devonian conodont faunas which Pavlicek (1986) assigned to the *Polygnathus delicatulus* Zone of upper Famennian age.

Nevertheless, Carter (1988, p. 11) reached the following conclusion about correlation of the rich brachiopod fauna from the English River Siltstone at Burlington: "the Glen Park of Missouri, . . . the Horton Creek . . . and lower Hannibal . . . of Illinois, and the English River Sandstone of southeastern Iowa are the same age and can be confidently correlated." Because the Glen Park, Horton Creek, and lower Hannibal are all Mississippian (lower Kinderhookian) units, Carter therefore included the English River Siltstone at Burlington within the Mississippian. The conodont and ammonoid biostratigraphy, however, clearly indicates that his correlations are in error. There is great similarity between the brachiopod faunas of the late Famennian (English River) and early Kinderhookian (Glen Park, Horton Creek, lower Hannibal) in the area, and many brachiopod species apparently ranged across the Devonian-Mississippian boundary unchanged.

The English River Siltstone at Burlington contains a rich and varied fauna, and their fossils are seen as well-preserved internal and external molds. Fossils are most abundant in the upper beds of the siltstone unit, and the lower beds are variably fossiliferous (commonly burrowed but with sparse shelly fauna). The shelly fauna at Burlington is highly diverse, typically dominated by bivalves (clams) and brachiopods. About 25 species of brachiopods (Weller, 1900; Carter, 1988) and 32 species of bivalves (Weller, 1900) are recognized. In addition, gastropods (21 species), cephalopods, scaphopods, conularids, bryozoans, and crinoid debris are also noted.

It is generally accurate to correlate the lower shale-siltstone succession at Burlington with the Maple Mill-English River succession along the English River in Washington County, but some stratigraphic observations are pertinent. First, the English River Siltstone at its type locality, as originally defined by Bain (1896), included an upper siltstone interval that is now known to be of Mississippian age (and which correlates with the Prospect Hill Siltstone at Burlington; see Straka, 1968). Only the lower two-thirds of the siltstone interval at the English River type locality actually correlates with the Devonian siltstone at Burlington, and this interval now represents the re-defined type section of the English River Siltstone

(Straka, 1968). Second, the English River Siltstone and Maple Mill Shale have traditionally been considered to be separate formations. Nevertheless, a distinctive and consistent separation of these two units is not always possible across southeast Iowa, and the contact is commonly gradational. An interval of interbedded shale and siltstone is common in many sections. In addition, regional subsurface stratigraphic investigations of the Upper Devonian shale-siltstone interval across southeast Iowa reveal that the English River Siltstone regionally shares lateral lithofacies relationships with the upper Maple Mill Shale. That is, the English River Siltstone is locally replaced by shale-dominated facies that are included in the Maple Mill Shale. As such, the lithostratigraphic separation of English River and Maple Mill strata does not mark a regionally correlatable stratigraphic datum, but merely reflects a complex siltstone-shale facies transition. Because of these facies relationships, the English River logically could be included as an upper member within a larger and thicker shale-dominated formation.

The Maple Mill Shale was originally defined and historically used as a lithostratigraphic label to include the entire succession of thick Upper Devonian shale found above the Cedar Valley Limestone in southeast Iowa. This broadly defined shale interval can and should be further subdivided into formation-level or member-level lithostratigraphic packages, as recommended by Dorheim, Koch, and Parker (1969), who grouped the Upper Devonian shale and siltstone succession into the "Yellow Spring Group" (type locality in Des Moines County). They restricted usage of the "Maple Mill"to the upper half of this succession below the capping English River Siltstone. Two additional Upper Devonian shale formations have been previously applied to the lower half of this succession in southeast Iowa, namely the Sweetland Creek Shale (or Lime Creek Shale) and Sheffield Shale. The Sweetland Creek Shale is an Upper Devonian shale interval named for a cut-bank exposure in southeast Iowa (Muscatine County), and this unit has been shown to have stratigraphic utility as a formation across the Illinois Basin (Cluff et al., 1981). As an Iowa-defined term, the Sweetland Creek Shale should be recognized as a distinct lithostratigraphic unit in southeast Iowa. By contrast, the Sheffield Shale, a term introduced from north-central Iowa, has been used inappropriately in southeast Iowa (primarily on well logs), and further use of this term is discouraged in southeast Iowa. As used by Dorheim et al. (1969), the so-called "Sheffield" of southeast Iowa is not a precise lithostratigraphic or chronostratigraphic equivalent of the type Sheffield of north-central Iowa (see conodont correlations of Pavlicek, 1986, and Metzger, 1989). The term "Yellow Spring Group" seems largely synonymous with the "New Albany Shale Group" as presently used in Illinois (e.g., Cluff et al., 1981).

Maple Mill-English River Succession in Southeast Iowa

The Upper Devonian shale-dominated succession in southeast Iowa (Lee and Des Moines counties) ranges between about 200 and 250 feet (60-76 m) in thickness. Only the upper portion of this succession is exposed at the surface in southeast Iowa, but complete sections of this shale interval are available in subsurface exploration cores in Lee County (Fig. 1). Fortunately, conodont biostratigraphy has been examined from one of these cores (H-29; Pavlicek, 1987). Above the condensed Sweetland Creek Shale (an upper Frasnian interval equivalent to the Lime Creek Fm of northern Iowa), the main mass of the overlying Famennian shale interval can be subdivided into two major cyclic units. These units each comprise a transgressive-regressive stratigraphic sequence, and the two units correlate with T-R cycles IIe-1 and IIe-2 (see Woodruff, 1990, and Johnson et al., 1985, for summary of Devonian T-R cycles). Each of these Famennian cycles displays two general facies: 1) laminated brown organic shales (mostly unburrowed) in the lower part, and 2) green-gray silty shales with burrow fabrics in the upper part. Silt laminae and thin siltstone beds are scattered within the green-gray shale intervals, and sparse fossils (in addition to the burrow mottles) include lingulid and chonetid brachiopods and branchiopod crustaceans (*Estheria*). An interbedded transition between these two general shale facies is also displayed in each cycle (see Fig. 1).

These two major shale units are each interpreted to represent major transgressive-regressive (deepening-shallowing) cycles of deposition within a stratified seaway (Witzke, 1987). The brown organic-rich laminated shale facies were deposited under dysoxic to anoxic bottom waters. The bottom environments were apparently hostile to most benthic organisms, as suggested by the paucity of burrowing and absence of shelly faunas in these facies. These facies are interpreted to have been deposited in the deepest environments of the cycle. By contrast, the green-gray silty shales were deposited in shallower environments in which the bottom conditions were slightly better oxygenated, probably deposited in dysoxic and low-oxygen environments within and above the pycnocline. Oxygenation, albeit in low concentrations, enabled burrowing organisms to thrive at times, and shelly benthic faunas (low-diversity lingulid and chonetid associations) were present during episodes of highest bottom oxygenation. Episodic influx of silt laminae and thin siltstone lenses into the green-gray facies may represent winnowing and transportation by distal storm currents.

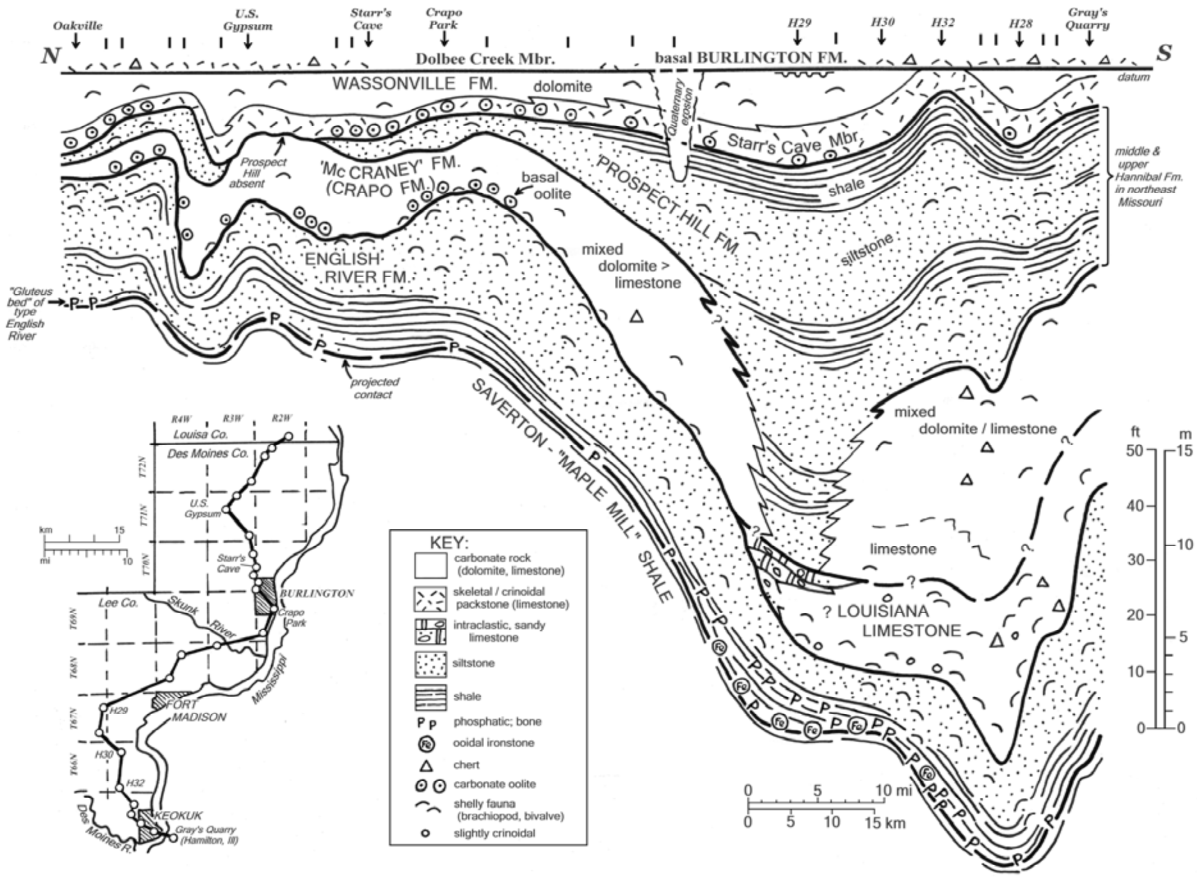


Figure 1. Schematic north-south cross section of uppermost Devonian (English River Fm.) and Kinderhookian (Lower Mississippian) strata across Des Moines and Lee counties, Iowa. Datum is base of Burlington Formation. Uncertain stratigraphic relationships are queried. The Prospect Hill Formation is thin to locally absent in Des Moines County, but thickens dramatically southward into Lee County. The base of a widespread phosphatic zone (and local ooidal ironstone) is proposed to mark the base of a re-defined English River Formation.

In western Illinois, the upper green-gray silty shale interval in the Famennian shale succession is assigned to the Saverton Shale, but the contact tween this shale and the underlying organic-rich shale (included in the upper Grassy Creek Shale) represents a gradational facies transition. As such, the base of the upper green-gray shale interval (Saverton) does not represent a stratigraphic datum, and the Saverton-Grassy Creek formational boundary is transitional (Cluff et al., 1981, p.40). A traceable lithostratigraphic datum can be drawn at the contact between the lower and upper parts of the Grassy Creek Shale (see Fig. 1), which also corresponds to a sequence boundary in the region. Upper Grassy Creek shales overstep older Devonian units to directly overlie Middle Devonian strata (Cedar Valley Group) in parts of northeast Missouri (Woodruff, 1990). These relationships further underscore the lithostratigraphic separation of lower and upper Grassy Creek strata in the region.

The Grassy Creek Shale (named after exposures in northeast Missouri) of Missouri and western Illinois is dominated by organic-rich shale facies, but green-gray shales occur within the brown organic shale interval in the region of southeast Iowa (Fig. 1). Burrowed gray to green-gray shales are also known in the middle part of the Grassy Creek interval in west-central Illinois (Cluff et al., 1981, p. 61) and northeast Missouri (Woodruff, 1990). Northwestward in Iowa, equivalent strata of the lower Grassy Creek become dominated by green-gray shale facies (including the type Sheffield Shale of northern Iowa).

The highest part of the Famennian succession in southeast Iowa comprises a third depositional cycle (T-R cycle IIf of Johnson et al., 1985), and it is this succession that is exposed in the Burlington area (Figs. 1, 2). This interval is notably thinner than the underlying Famennian units and includes, in ascending order, 1) a lower phosphatic lag or ooidal ironstone/phosphorite, inter-burrowed with gray shale; 2) a middle silty gray to green-gray shale, burrowed with scattered brachiopods (lingulids, chonetids); and 3) an upper siltstone and argillaceous siltstone, commonly burrowed and with scatttered to abundant shelly fauna (especially upwards). The upper siltstone interval comprises the English River Siltstone, whereas the lower two units are generally assigned to the upper Maple Mill or upper Saverton Shale. Of note, the lower shaly units of this cycle locally interfinger with or are laterally replaced by siltstone beds of the English River Siltstone, and in the type English River area of Washington County, the basal phosphatic lag is bounded by siltstone strata.

The lower bed or interval of this upper cycle is characterized by phosphatic enrichment and ooidal ironstones (Figs. 1, 2), interpreted to be the condensed bed of the sequence. Phosphatic clasts (apatite grains and pebbles), phosphorite "flaxseed" (ooids), and bone phosphate are common to abundant, and a distinctive fish tritor is locally abundant in the phosphatic bed

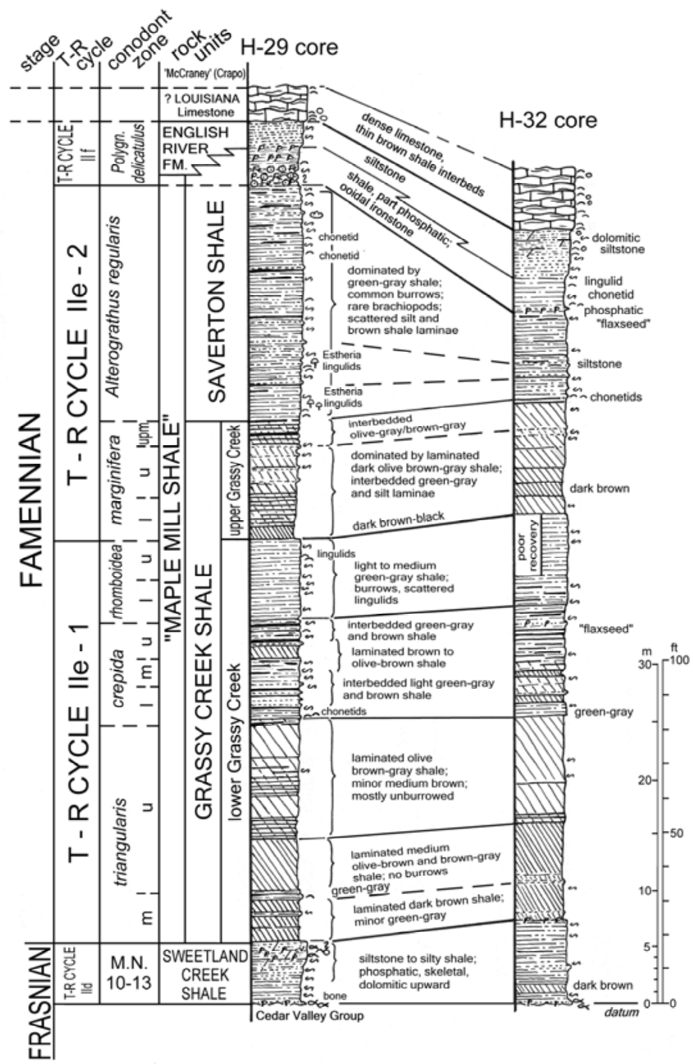


Figure 2. Representative graphic stratigraphic sections of Upper Devonian shale strata from two cores in southeast Iowa (Lee County) and their proposed correlations. See Figure 1 for location of core sections. Conodont zonation derived from H-29 core is adapted from Pavlicek (1986) with modifications by Woodruff (1990). Symbols largely follow the keys in figures 1 and 7. S-shaped squiggles indicate burrow mottling. Cross-ruling denotes intervals of organic shales (mostly brown to olive gray), unburrowed to slightly burrowed; organic-rich (brown shale) horizons are shown by dark horizontal lines. Increased density of cross-ruling qualitatively reflects increased preservation of organic material (darker colors). Ooids below English River siltstones in H-29 core are entirely ooidal ironstones. Transgressive-regressive (T-R) cycles after Johnson et al. (1985) and Woodruff (1990).

in the type English River area ("*Gluteus* bed" of Davis and Semken, 1975). Ooidal ironstones (comprised of ferric oxides and/or ferrous clay minerals with phosphatic to pyritic inter-laminae) are locally well developed in southeast Iowa (e.g., H-29, Figs. 1, 2), and thin ooidal ironstone facies are widespread at this stratigraphic position across much of Iowa, trending into eastern Nebraska and Kansas (basal Boice Shale). A zone of phosphatic nodules ("Falling Run Bed") near the top of the New Albany Group is widely traceable across much of Illinois and Indiana (Cluff et al., 1981, p. 30), and may correlate with this horizon in Iowa. The phosphatic or phosphatic/ironstone bed in the upper Maple Mill-English River interval is an important stratigraphic marker across the region, and could be used to delineate a lithostratigraphic boundary in the shale succession.

Some Lithostratigraphic Recommendations Concerning the Upper Devonian Shale Succession of Southeast Iowa

The Upper Devonian shale interval exposed at Burlington and elsewhere in southeast Iowa (including Washington County) correlates with the shale succession in nearby areas of western Illinois and northeast Missouri. It is appropriate that previously named and correlable lithostratigraphic units in nearby Missouri and Illinois should be considered for possible use in southeast Iowa (in part to promote regional lithostratigraphic harmony). The upper Maple Mill-English River interval is lithostratigraphically indistinguishable from the Saverton Shale, a shale and siltstone unit whose name derives from the town of Saverton in northeast Missouri (Ralls County). The Saverton Shale is also used as a stratigraphic term across western Illinois. The full Upper Devonian shale succession in western Illinois and adjacent Missouri includes, in ascending order, the Sweetland Creek, Grassy Creek, and Saverton shales (Cluff et al., 1981). These same lithostratigraphic subdivisions can be recognized in southeast Iowa, and it may be appropriate to use them in Iowa to promote regional lithostratigraphic harmony with surrounding states. In northern Iowa, the Famennian succession includes a lower Sheffield Shale (dominantly green-gray shale), a middle fossiliferous carbonate (Aplington Fm), and an upper unnamed green-gray shale with a capping siltstone (probably equivalent to the Saverton-English River interval, but commonly termed the "Maple Mill" Shale). In the absence of any Aplington carbonate in southeast Iowa, it is difficult to apply these stratigraphic subdivisions across southeast Iowa.

It is tentatively recommended that the three T-R cycles in the Famennian succession of southeast Iowa be labeled, respectively: 1) lower Grassy Creek Shale; 2) upper Grassy Creek-Saverton Shale; and 3) English River Formation. The Maple Mill Shale could conceivably be retained as a local term for the Saverton Shale equivalent in southeast Iowa, but there seems little to be gained by retaining this term. We propose here that the English River be redefined to include all strata of T-R cycle IIf (Johnson et al., 1985), conveniently marked at its base by a widespread phosphatic or ooidal ironstone bed. This usage would remove the basal shaly strata of this cycle from the upper Saverton Shale and place these beds in the English River interval. Formerly, the term English River was applied only to the siltstone-dominated portion of the depositional cycle (IIf), but the interbedded aspect of siltstone and shale strata and the gradational nature of the shale-to-siltstone transition made the formational boundary a potentially difficult one to consistently define. The newly-proposed lower boundary for the English River Formation, instead, is a widely traceable stratigraphic datum. Further discussion and comments are welcome.

KINDERHOOKIAN (LOWER MISSISSIPPIAN) STRATIGRAPHY IN SOUTHEAST IOWA

The lower series of the Mississippian Subsystem in North America is termed the Kinderhookian, initially named by Meek and Worthen (1861, p. 288) for exposures near the village of Kinderhook, Pike County, western Illinois. The main reference section is generally recognized near Kinderhook, Illinois, but Keyes (1941) considered outcrops at Burlington, Iowa, to be the type section (Lane and Brenckle, 2001, p. 84). Moore (1928) described Kinderhookian sections in the Mississippi Valley area, and he has an interesting subheading for his stratigraphic discussion entitled, "The Type Sections of the Kinderhook" (emphasis on <u>sections</u>, plural, not just one section). He apparently consisered two different localities to comprise the Kinderhookian type section: 1) Kinderhook, Illinois, and 2) Burlington, Iowa. Although modern stratigraphic definitions should be constrained at a single type locality, it is of historical note that the section at Burlington, Iowa, was considered of considerable importance in the formulation and definition of the Kinderhookian Series of the Lower Mississippian.

Strata of the Grassy Creek, Saverton, and Maple Mill shales in Illinois, Missouri, and Iowa were included within the Kinderhookian by early workers, but subsequent studies revealed that these historic "lower Kinderhook" strata are actually of Devonian age. The Kinderhookian was thereby restricted to include only the post-Devonian and pre-Burlington interval in the Mississippi Valley (Collinson, 1961). At Burlington, the Kinderhookian succession includes, in ascending order: 1) the "McCraney" Formation (limestone, dolomite); 2) the Prospect Hill Siltstone; and 3) the Wassonville Formation (lower Starrs Cave limestone, upper dolomite)(see Fig. 2).

The "McCraney," Prospect Hill, and lower Wassonville (Starrs Cave) interval was lumped together by Laudon (1931) to comprise the "North Hill formation." North Hill is the historic name for the prominent bluff that occupies the northern part of the City of Burlington, immediately north of the downtown area (and centered near the North Hill School), and the "North Hill" type section is seen lower in the bluff facing the Mississippi. These strata were subsequently elevated to group status (Workman and Gillette, 1956). Witzke et al. (1990, p. 8) pointed out the lithologic gradation and faunal continuity of Starrs Cave with overlying Wassonville strata, and they suggested that the "North Hill Group has little or no stratigraphic utility in southeast Iowa or elsewhere. . . Its continued use artificially separates the Starrs Cave from the overlying Wassonville, and creates an impression of stratigraphic ordering that obfuscates facies relationships."

"McCraney" (Crapo) Formation

The McCraney Formation derives its name from McCraney Creek a short distance north of Kinderhook, Illinois, and the unit is part of the type Kinderhookian succession. This sparsely fossiliferous limestone and dolomite unit was originally defined by Moore (1928) as the "McKerney," but the term has been replaced subsequently by the current spelling of the creek's name, McCraney. From its inception, Moore (1928) correlated the "McKerney" at Kinderhook, Illinois, with the carbonate interval above the English River Siltstone at Burlington, and this correlation has been promulgated by subsequent workers (e.g., Witzke et al., 1990; Witzke and Bunker, 2001). However, we have recently questioned the presumed stratigraphic equivalency of the McCraney interval at Kinderhook with the basal Mississippian carbonate unit at Burlington. This is because the type McCraney section at Kinderhook lies at the *top* of the Kinderhookian succession, *above* Kinderhookian siltstones of the Hannibal Formation (Collinson et al., 1979, p. 26), whereas the so-called "McCraney" at Burlington lies at the *base* of the Kinderhookian succession, *below* Kinderhookian siltstones of the Prospect Hill Formation. While biostratigraphic evidence is presently insufficient to demonstrate whether or not the carbonate units at Kinderhook and Burlington are correlative, the significant difference in the relative stratigraphic positions of these carbonate units at Burlington and Kinderhook should raise a cautionary flag. Because we believe stratigraphic equivalency of the so-called "McCraney" at Burlington and the type McCraney at Kinderhook has not been established, we feel it prudent to query this correlation by informally terming the interval at Burlington as the "McCraney" (in quotes). Should the correlation of these two units prove to be incorrect, we provisionally propose to rename the basal Kinderhookian unit at Burlington the Crapo Formation (type locality in Crapo Park, Burlington; Stop 1). Rocks of "McCraney-like lithology" also occur in parts of northeast Missouri in the upper part of the Kinderhookian succession, where this interval has also been informally termed the "McCraney" (Thompson, 1986, p. 63). These strata occupy a similar stratigraphic position to the type McCraney in Illinois, but correlation is uncertain.

The "McCraney" (Crapo) interval in southeast Iowa ranges in thickness from 0 to 65 ft (20 m), but commonly is about 10 to 15 ft (3-4 m) thick. Person (1976, p. 21) succinctly summarized the general lithologic character of the "McCraney" in the Burlington area, as being "composed of alternating beds of sparsely fossiliferous, sublithographic limestone, and dark brown, coarser-grained unfossiliferous dolomite. A thin chonetid brachiopod-rich and oolitic layer is present at the base." The alternation of light and dark lithologies imparts a "strikingly banded appearance" on outcrop that is of diagenetic origin (Glenister et al., 1987), and the wavy- to nodular-bedded aspect of these strata is distinctive. Some of the limestone beds display calcite and dolomite-filled fractures, probably originating as syneresis cracks in the nodular bedforms. Fossils are generally sparse, except in the basal layer, although the known fauna includes brachiopods, bivalves, gastropods, ostacodes, corals, echinoderm fragments, foraminifers, and conodonts. Weller (1900), Moore (1928), and VanTuyl (1923) recorded a moderately diverse assemblage of brachiopods from this interval at Burlington that included *Paryphorhynchus striatocostatum*, *Rhynchopora pustulosa*, *Rugosochonetes gregarius*, *Allorhynchus heteropsis*, and a number of additional forms (totaling 15 to 20 species). Many, but not all, of these taxa are found in the Hannibal Formation of northeast Missouri.

The exact stratigraphic relationships of the "McCraney" (Crapo) interval in southeast Iowa have not been fully resolved. It disconformably overlies Devonian strata of the English River Formation in the Burlington area, and a basal oolite is commonly recognized (Fig. 2). A short distance southward into Lee Co., Iowa, however, the basal relationships are complicated by the presence of an interval of variably fossiliferous wavy-bedded lime mudstone (interbedded with thin brown shaly partings) above the English River and below the more typical sparsely fossiliferous mixed limestone-dolomite interval of the "McCraney" (Figs. 1, 2). The basal oolite is absent in this area. In one core (H-29; Fig. 1), the lower fossiliferous limestone is capped by a unit of intraclastic to sandy lime mudstone ('sublithographic'), unlike any lithology seen northward or southward. Although biostratigraphic analysis of this lower fossiliferous interval has not yet been undertaken, it is lithologically indistinguishable from strata of the Louisiana Limestone exposed in northeast Missouri. In addition, chemostratigraphic evidence does not support a Mississippian correlation, as the interval in Iowa captures a major carbon-isotope excursion (M. Saltzman, 2001, personal communication) not known from Kinderhookian sections elsewhere in North America. This interval is tentatively labeled "?Louisiana Limestone" in Lee Co., Iowa (Figs. 1, 2).

Historical confusion between the Louisiana Limestone (named after exposures near the town of Louisiana in northeast Missouri) and strata referred to the McCraney Formation has been understandable as both units have similar lithologies and occupy similar stratigraphic positions. However, the lower part of the Louisiana Limestone contains a Devonian conodont fauna (Scott and Collinson, 1961; assigned to the highest Famennian by Klapper et al., 1971), whereas the type McCraney and Iowa "McCraney" contain Mississippian (Kinderhookian) conodont faunas (Scott and Collinson, 1961; Straka, 1968). This lower limestone interval in Lee County, Iowa, may represent the northernmost occurrence of the Devonian Louisiana Limestone, but further study is needed. This limestone is paraconformably overlain by a mixed dolomite/limestone interval that apparently correlates with the "McCraney" (Crapo) interval at Burlington.

The McCraney Limestone in its type area shares lateral and subjacent facies relationships with the Hannibal Formation (see Collinson et al., 1979; Moore, 1928). The Hannibal is a widespread Kinderhookian shale and siltstone unit that comprises the bulk of the Kinderhookian succession in eastern Missouri and western Illinois. The "McCraney" (Crapo) interval of southeast Iowa also apparently shares lateral facies relationships with shale and siltstone strata of the lower Prospect Hill Formation (which is a northern equivalent of the middle to upper Hannibal Fm in Iowa; see also Fig. 1, queried boundaries).

Locally in northern Missouri and western Illinois, the base of the Kinderhookian succession below the Hannibal Formation is marked by a Kinderhookian carbonate interval known as the Horton Creek Formation (which includes wavy-bedded silty limestone, oolitic to skeletal limestone, dolomite, and siltstone/shale). The Horton Creek and the Iowa "McCraney" occupy the same relative stratigraphic position within the Kinderhookian succession (above Famennian strata, at the base of the Kinderhookian, and below Kinderhookian siltstone/shale). It is, therefore, tempting to suggest that these units may share some sort of lithofacies relationship within the Kinderhookian succession. Carter (1988, p. 27), in discussing the common Iowa "McCraney" brachiopod *Rugosochonetes gregarius* (which also occurs in the Horton Creek), suggested that "it is possible that 'Bed 3' [i.e., lower 'McCraney'] is a northern extension of the [Horton Creek] . . . in any case the stratigraphic position and lithologic similarity of the two widely separated units invites comparison of several faunal elements." Such a suggestion certainly has compelling aspects. The only potential drawback is that conodont faunas from the lower Horton Creek (*Siphonodella sulcata*) have been considered to be older than faunas from the lower "McCraney" (*S. duplicata, S. cooperi*). If true, the base of these two carbonate units may not correlate. and a northward onlap of Kinderhookian strata in the Mississippi Valley may be indicated. However, the stratigraphic ranges of *S. sulcata*, *S. duplicata*, and *S. cooperi* are known to overlap (Sandberg et al., 1978), and biostratigraphic separation between these two units is not necessarily demonstrated. The Horton Creek and "McCraney" are interpreted to form a potentially diachronous and widespread basal Kinderhookian carbonate lithofacies package extending from west-central Illinois into southeast Iowa. The underlying Louisiana-Glen Park carbonates of the upper Famennian share many lithologic and faunal similarities with the Kinderhookian Horton Creek-"McCraney" interval, and similar depositional settings are inferred for both.

Prospect Hill Formation

A distinctive siltstone interval above the "McCraney" at Burlington was named the Prospect Hill Siltstone by Moore (1928), who regarded this unit as a member of the Hannibal Formation. As noted previously, the Hannibal Formation is a siltstone and shale interval named after Hannibal in northeast Missouri. Workman and Gillette (1956) separated the Prospect Hill from the Hannibal and elevated it to formational status. The name Prospect Hill derives from the major bluff that occupies the southeastern part of the City of Burlington, immediately south of the downtown area and north of Crapo Park. The exposures of the Prospect Hill Formation seen on this field trip represent typical sections in the historic type area of the formation. The formation extends northwestwards across much of Iowa, where it generally forms the basal unit of the Kinderhookian ("McCraney" absent across most of Iowa).

The Prospect Hill Formation is dominated by siltstone in the Burlington area, slightly argillaceous with scattered shaly partings. The siltstones locally display horizontal laminations and low-angle cross stratification to hummocky bedforms. Vertical to horizontal burrow fabrics are locally prominent. Fossil molds are variably common to absent in individual sections, but some beds locally contain abundant fossil molds. The shelly fauna is very similar to that seen in the older English River siltstones, and the Prospect Hill fauna is generally dominated by bivalves and brachiopods (especially chonetids). Gastropods, cephalopods, scaphopods, bryozoans, and crinoid debris are also noted.

As displayed in the Burlington area, the Prospect Hill Formation is a relatively thin interval only about 4 to 8 feet (1.2-2.4 m) thick. The formation overlies a slightly eroded surface on the McCraney, locally displaying up to 16 inches (40 cm) of relief (as seen at Starrs Cave Preserve). The top of the Prospect Hill Formation also locally shows some minor erosional relief (to 2 inches) in the Burlington area, and it is probable that the formation is bounded above and below by unconformity surfaces. The formation locally displays concentrations of fish bone (bone bed) at its base (as at the Mediapolis Quarry, Des Moines County), and its thickness varies dramatically across southeast Iowa (locally reaching thicknesses to 90 feet; 27 m). Where the formation is thick, it generally includes significant shale and shaly siltstone facies.

The Prospect Hill Formation displays interesting but poorly-understood stratigraphic relationships across southeast Iowa (Fig. 1). A relatively thin Prospect Hill interval (< 8 ft thick; 2.4 m) is noted across Des Moines County, but the formation is completely absent at some localities (U.S. Gypsum core, Fig. 1; see also Stony Hollow, Stop 3) where the Starrs Cave directly overlies the "McCraney." By contrast, southward into Lee County, Iowa, the Prospect Hill dratically thickens and contains two or more laterally persistent shale units (Fig. 1). Where the formation is thickest, the lower siltstone/shale beds overlie the ?Louisiana Limestone and are interpreted to share lateral stratigraphic relationships with the "McCraney" carbonates. Southward stratigraphic relationships with the Hannibal Formation in Missouri are not yet delineated. However, similar siltstone-shale lithofacies in the Hannibal and Prospect Hill formations support the idea that the Propect Hill is a northern equivalent of some part of the Hannibal, primarily the middle and upper Hannibal. The northward thinning of the Prospect Hill Formation in southeast Iowa (as seen in the Burlington area) reflects, in part, erosional beveling of upper strata prior to the deposition of the Starrs Cave Member. The complete absence of the Prospect Hill Fm across portions of eastern and central Des Moines County (U.S. Gypsum, Fig. 1; Stony Hollow, Stop 3) underscores the significance of pre-Starrs Cave erosion. Such erosional beveling may have been structurally influenced, with maximum truncation across the crests of local anticlines (see Fig. 1). Northward thinning also may have been accentuated by northward onlap of upper Prospect Hill siltstone facies above the "McCraney," but further study is needed.

Wassonville Formation

An interval of carbonate rock, including fossiliferous to oolitic limestone and dolomite, cherty in part, overlies the Prospect Hill Siltstone at Burlington. The basal part of this interval was named the Starrs Cave Formation by Workman and Gillette (1956); the type locality is located at Starrs Cave Preserve along Flint Creek a short distance north of Burlington (Stop 2). The Starrs Cave is a relatively thin limestone unit that is characteristically a fossiliferous oolitic packstone to grainstone, although the interval is a sparsely oolitic to non-oolitic skeletal packstone to grainstone at some localities in southeast Iowa. This interval is generally only 1.5 to 5 feet (0.5-1.5 m) in thickness in the Burlington area, but it thickens westward (to 15 ft; 4.5 m) across southeast Iowa (Witzke et al., 1990). Limestones of the Starrs Cave are locally absent at some localities (especially in Washington County) where Wassonville dolomites directly overlie the Prospect Hill Siltstone. However, dolomitized oolitic strata at the base of the Wassonville in that area indicate that Starrs Cave equivalents are actually present (Straka, 1968).

The contact between the skeletal to oolitic Starrs Cave limestone and overlying dolomite strata is gradational and interbedded. The contained benthic faunas (especially the brachiopods) are identical in the Starrs Cave limestones and the overlying dolomite beds. The upper contact of the Starrs Cave is arbitrarily selected at the base of the lowest dolomite in the succession. As suggested by Witzke et al. (1990, p. 11), the gradational character of Starrs Cave and overlyling Wassonville dolomite strata indicates that the two units should be naturally grouped (and the contact not used to mark the top of a formation or the bounding top of the "North Hill Group"). They wrote: "Although the thin Starrs Cave interval has been accorded formational status and separated from overlying Wassonville strata in most previous reports, it may be desirable at some point to re-assign the Starrs Cave as a member of the Wassonville Formation." Since no serious objection has been expressed over this suggestion, Witzke and Bunker (2001, p. 15) formally proposed that the Starrs Cave be considered the basal member of the Wassonville Formation, and not a separate formation by itself.

The Wassonville Formation is a dolomite-dominated unit, but interbedded limestone and dolomitic limestone lithologies are present (especially in the lower part), and the basal portion is limestone (the Starrs Cave Member) at most localities. Wassonville strata locally display silicification fabrics and nodular chert bands, but these are irregular in their distribution. The dolomite beds commonly display obscure or faint irregular laminations. Thin interbedded fossiliferous limestones are seen as stringers or starved bedforms, commonly with abundant brachiopods (especially chonetids). The dolomite-dominated portion of the Wassonville Formation above the basal Starrs Cave Member represents the upper member of the formation. These upper strata have not been formally named as yet, and they are here informally termed the "upper member." A number of representative sections of this interval can be found in southeast Iowa, and good candidates for the type section of the "upper member" include Crapo Park, Mediapolis Quarry and West Chester Quarry (see Witzke et al., 1990, p. 13).

The Wassonville Formation contains a diverse and abundant fossils fauna (see Weller, 1900; VanTuyl, 1923; Moore, 1928; Laudon, 1931; Witzke et al., 1990, p. 14), especially in the lower skeletal packstone beds and lenses. These contain diverse assemblages of brachiopods and other fossils (crinoids, bryozoans, corals, trilobites, etc.) that closely resemble certain faunas from the Missouri Chouteau Fm and the Maynes Creek Fm of central Iowa. Upper dolomitic strata are less fossiliferous, but lenses and thin skeletal-rich beds contain a variety of fossils, most commonly chonetid brachiopods (*Rugosochonetes multicostus*).

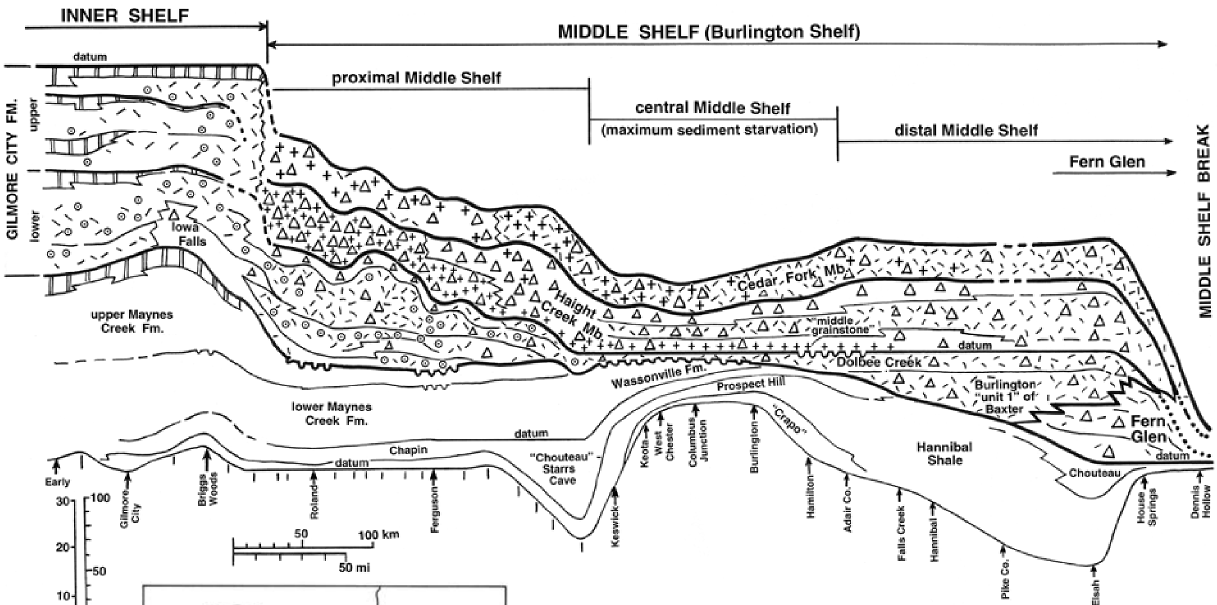
THE SUB-BURLINGTON DISCONFORMITY

The upper contact of the Wassonville Formation with the overlying Burlington Formation in southeast Iowa is sharp, although the nature of this contact is a difficult one to understand in a regional context. The contact marks the boundary between the Kinderhookian and Osagean series in the area. Minor relief (to 4 inches) on this contact is locally seen in the Burlington area, although at many localities it appears more-or-less planar with no obvious erosional relief or evidence of subearial exposure. At some localities the contact is marked by a prominent hardground surface (probably of submarine origin) or thin interval of multiple stacked hardground surfaces. Even though this contact does not appear to be deeply eroded, regional truncation of Wassonville strata is evident on regional scale. Progressive eastward and southward thinning of the Wassonville is seen across southeast Iowa which appears to bevel the upper member (see Witzke et al., 1990, p. 13). The formation thins from 60 to 35 feet (18-10 m) eastward across Keokuk and Washington counties. In the Burlington area, the Wassonville thins from 19 feet (6 m) at the Mediapolis Quarry (north of Burlington) to only 7.4 feet (2.3 m) at Crapo Park. Southward across Lee Co., Iowa, and into adjoining areas of west-central Illinois, the Wassonville Formation shows further thinning. In western Illinois, the entire Wassonville is erosionially truncated locally, and the Burlington Formation directly overlies the Prospect Hill Siltstone or lower strata in some areas (Workman and Gillette, 1956).

Although not a focus for this field trip, it is of particular note that farther northwestward, strata of the upper Maynes Creek and basal Gilmore City formations in central and northern Iowa (s. 3, 4) have no equivalent strata in southeast Iowa. These strata thin southeastward and vanish along the sub-Burlington disconformity surface in southeast Iowa. The magnitude of the sub-Burlington disconformity surface in southeast Iowa is considerable, and strata spanning parts of the upper Kinderhookian and lower Osagean are not present at Burlington (Figs. 3, 4). Locally in western Illinois, lower Kinderhookian strata are also truncated beneath this surface (Workman and Gillette, 1956).

What is the origin of this southeastward beveling of the Wassonville Formation and other Kinderhookian strata beneath the Burlington Formation? Is it simply subaerial erosional truncation along a major unconformity surface? If this is the case, the direction of beveling seems anomalous. The general shoreward direction during Mississippian deposition was to the northwest in Iowa (toward the Transcontinental Arch). This is clearly reflected by increasing depositional shallowing to the northwest (especially oolite shoals and restricted back-shoal mudstone facies), along with the increasing presence of peritidal and mudflat facies (fenestral mudstones, mudcracked exposure surfaces, stromatolites) in that direction. By contrast, no unequivocal evidence of subaerial exposure has been identified in the Kinderhookian-Osagean succession of southeast Iowa. Therefore, shoreward areas during the Mississippian lie to the northwest, not the southeast. But how can this be? Shouldn't the erosional beveling of Kinderhookian strata expand in a shoreward direction, not in an offshore direction? The southeastward beveling and truncation of Wassonville and other Kinderhookian units seems strangely perplexing.

The southeastward expanding hiatus that separates Kinderhookian strata from the overlying Burlington Formation in Iowa may conceivably be explained by one of two possible explanations. First, some structural upwarping across the shallow shelf may have temporarily disrupted the general deepening-and-shallowing trends across the seaway and reversed the direction of erosional beveling. Although we cannot categorically dismiss this suggestion, the complete absence of peritidal deposition in southeast Iowa (and the common presence of such facies in northern Iowa) seriously undermines this idea. Secondly and alternatively, the southeastward erosional beveling of Kinderhookian strata may have resulted from lower rates of sediment accumulation and increased erosional beveling in an offshore direction. This suggestion initially seems counter-intuitive. Although many details of regional Mississippian sedimentation need to be worked out, Witzke and Bunker (1996) proposed that the sub-Burlington discontinuity may actually be a broad submarine surface marked by widespread sediment starvation in offshore areas (of the "middle shelf"). The beveling of sub-Burlington strata may, therefore, represent submarine erosional planation (perhaps related to recurring storm current activity that



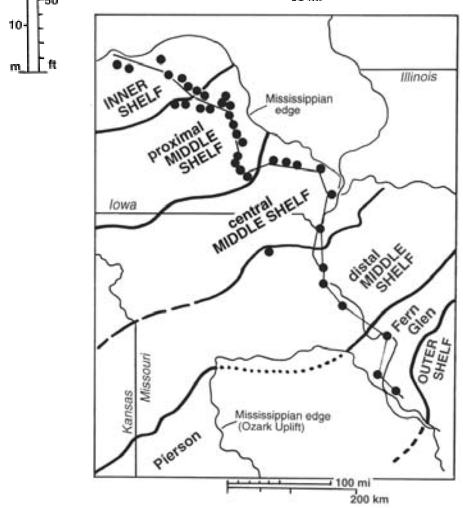


Figure 3. Graphic northwest-southeast stratigraphic cross section of Kinderhookian and lower Osagean strata across Iowa and down the Mississippi River Valley (type Mississippian area); lower arrows identify core or outcrop sections (other localities are water well sections). Profile marked by shifting datums as indicated. Relationships between Gilmore City and Burlington strata are dashed where uncertain. Symbols for Burlington and Gilmore City strata as in figures 6 and 7; lithic symbols omitted for most of underlying Kinderhookian section (stratigraphic labels shown). Inset map shows cross-section line, localities, and general positions of inner, middle, and outer shelf margins; Fern Glen and Pierson occupy positions along the outermost middle-shelf area.

episodically eroded and transported material from broad areas of the "middle shelf"). As we examine the Wassonville-Burlington contact on this field trip, it would be well to ponder the regional relationships and ramifications of this surface. A broader understanding of this disconformity surface may have far-reaching effects on our comprehension of the nature of the stratigraphic record in cratonic areas.

THE BURLINGTON FORMATION (LOWER OSAGEAN, MISSISSIPPIAN)

Burlington Formation in the Burlington Area

Owen (1852) described the "encrinital group of Burlington," and the term "Burlington limestone" was introduced by Hall (1857) and Hall and Whitney (1858) for the succession of crinoidal limestones exposed in the Mississippi River bluffs at Burlington, Iowa. These exposures at Burlington have long been famous for their rich paleontologic resources, especially the fantastic crinoid faunas (Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897; see contribution by Gahn in this guidebook) and to a lesser extent the brachiopods (Weller, 1914). We will examine some of the classic exposures in the type area of the formation for this field trip. The Burlington is presently used as a formational term over a broad area of the Midcontinent, from Iowa to Arkansas, and from Illinois to Kansas. The Burlington Formation is beautifully exposed not only in the Burlington area, but prominent exposures are also well displayed for long stretches along the Mississippi River bluffs farther downstream in Illinois and Missouri. Because of its historic significance, as well as its distinctive fossiliferous lithologies, the Burlington Formation can be considered the quintessential and characteristic rock unit in the Mississippian type area. The Burlington Formation forms the lower part of the Augusta Group (named after the town of Augusta west of Burlington), a term resurrected by Witzke et al. (1990). The Burlington Formation comprises the lower portion the Osagean Series in the Mississippi Valley area.

Although crinoidal ("encrinital") limestones (packstones and grainstones) are an important and distinctive part of the Burlington Formation across its extent, thick intervals of dolomite subdivide the succession into several distinct stratigraphic units. Harris and Parker (1964) subdivided the Burlington Formation in southeast Iowa into three members, in ascending order: the Dolbee Creek Member (dominated by crinoidal limestones), the Haight Creek Member (dominated by cherty dolomite strata), and the Cedar Fork Member (dominated by cherty crinoidal limestone). These members are best characterized in the Burlington, Iowa, area (Fig. 5) and the type localities for all three members are designated in Des Moines County, Iowa. The Burlington Formation averages about 65 feet in thickness in the Burlington area (full thickness where capped by the overlying Keokuk Formation). However, the Mississippi River bluff edge in the City of Burlington generally occupies a position no higher than the Cedar Fork Member, and the uppermost part of the formation is erosionally missing. The Burlington Formation varies between about 55 and 80 feet (16-24 m) thick across southeast Iowa, and it is thinnest at Columbus Junction (Fig. 3).

The **Dolbee Creek Member** varies between about 6 and 13 feet in thickness in the Burlington area, where it is characterized by a stacked succession of crinoidal packstones and grainstones. The crinoidal

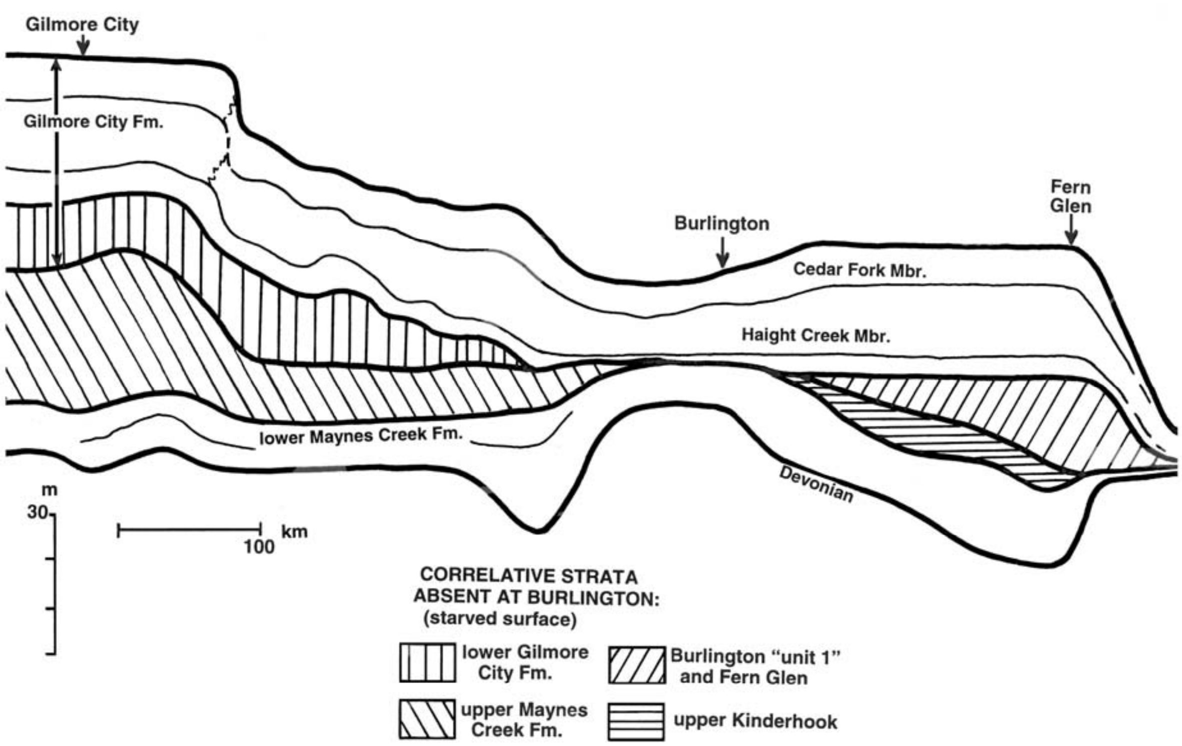


Figure 4. Graphic cross-section of Kinderhookian and lower Osagean strata, Iowa and Mississippi Valley (this is the same profile as Figure 3). Upper Kinderhookian and lower Osagean units that are absent beneath the Burlington Formation at Burlington are highlighted, including the upper Maynes Creek and lower Gilmore City formations of northern Iowa and uppermost Kinderhookian and basal Burlington-Fern Glen strata in Illinois-Missouri. This diagram emphasizes the considerable magnitude of the sub-Burlington disconformity at Burlington and across the central middle-shelf area, a region of maximum sediment starvation. Upper arrows mark the locations of the type sections of the Gilmore City, Burlington, and Fern Glen formations.

limestone beds may be graded (coarsest crinoid grains at the base), and many individual beds display lenses, stringers, and starved megaripple bedforms of fine to coarse crinoid debris. Such crinoidal beds commonly amalgamate into thicker intervals of crinoidal grainstone. The crinoidal beds are interbedded in a complex manner with less fossiliferous mudstone and wackestone lithologies, usually seen as dolomite and dolomitic limestone interbeds (Frig. 5). Some of the dolomite beds are cherty, and large nodules and laterally-extensive chert beds locally occur. The dolomite interbeds are replaced by crinoidal limestones over short lateral distances, and dolomite beds are entirely absent in some sections (as at the Mediapolis Quarry). Unlike the underlying Wassonville Formation, the Dolbee Creek Member generally thins westward into Washington County but thickens southward in the Mississippi Valley. Near St. Louis, Missouri, the lower Burlington crinoidal limestones are further underlain by an additional basal Osagean formation (Fern Glen Fm.) not seen at Burlington (Fig. 3).

The Dolbee Creek Member is overlain by the dolomite-dominated **Haight Creek Member** (30-33 feet thick in the Burlington area). These dolomite strata are cherty to very cherty in part, but in the Burlington area these strata are commonly poorly exposed along the bluff slopes. The dolomites are generally sparingly fossiliferous, although molds of crinoid debris, brachiopods, and other fossils are seen. Many of the dolomites display faint laminations, possibly relict hummocky stratification. Prominent large chert nodules and bedded cherts (up to 30 cm thick) are common in the interval, and these whitish cherts were widely used by aboriginal peoples for thousands

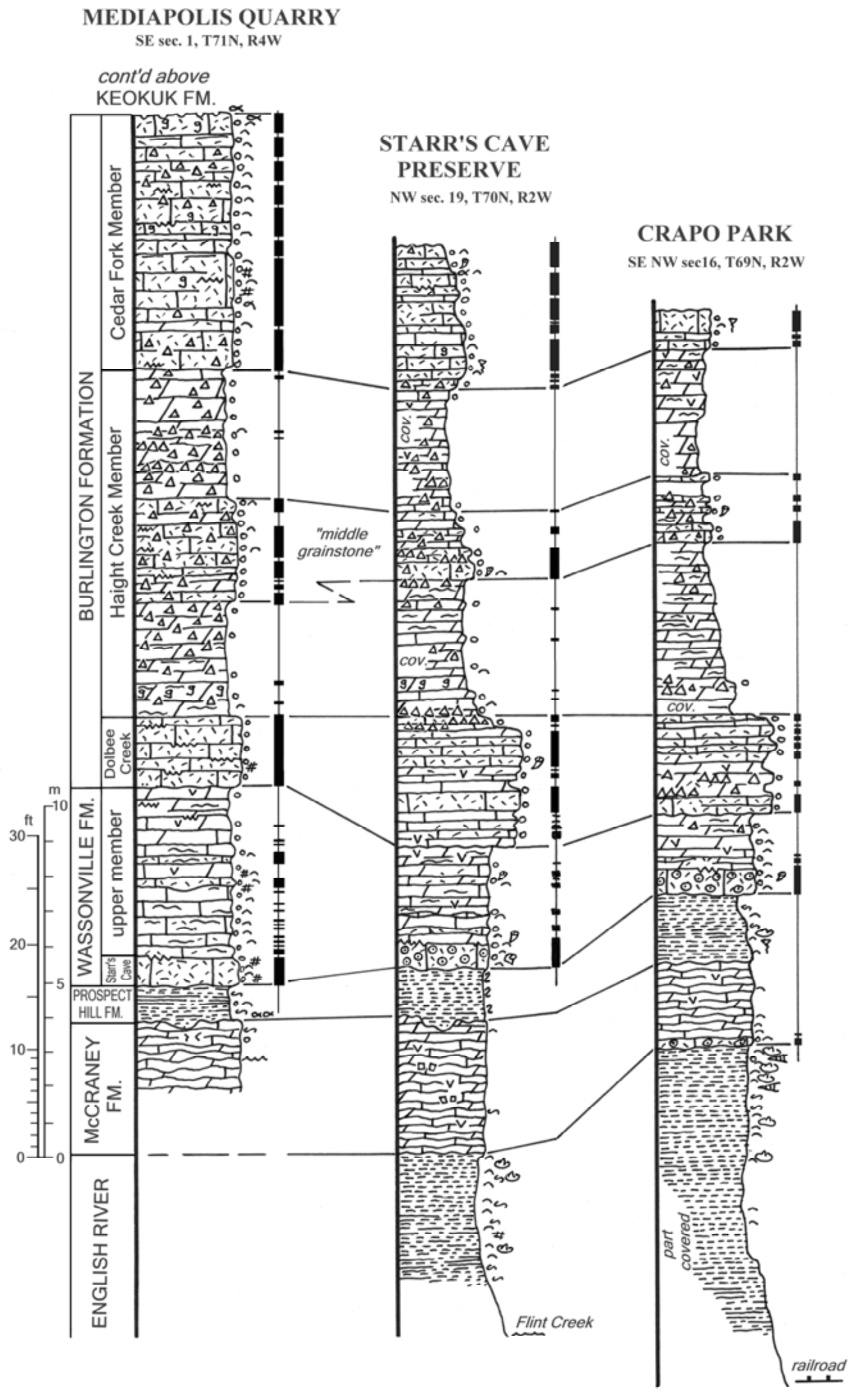


Figure 5. Correlation of Burlington Formation and sub-Burlington strata at three localities in Des Moines Co., Iowa (including Stops 1 and 2). Datum is base of Haight Creek Member. Black bars denote positions of packstone-grainstone intervals. Symbols as in figures 1, 6, 7; g = glauconitic, o = crinoidal, # = bryozoans.

of years because of their exceptional quality for flint knapping. A distinctive glauconitic unit (a greenish-colored bed) occurs at or near the base of the Haight Creek Member throughout its extent in Iowa. This glauconitic bed forms a major stratigraphic marker within the Burlington Formation (as first recognized by Harris and Parker, 1964). A shaly unit is locally recognized above the glauconitic bed in parts of southeast Iowa and adjacent Illinois. An interval of more resistant limestone strata (crinoidal packstones and grainstones similar to those seen in the Dolbee Creek and Cedar Fork members) is found in the middle part of the Haight Creek Member in the Burlington area and throughout most of southeast Iowa (Fig. 5). This crinoidal limestone interval has been termed the “middle grainstone” unit by Witzke et al. (1990).

The **Cedar Fork Member** comprises the upper part of the Burlington Formation, and these strata are dominated by crinoidal limestones (packstones and grainstones) similar in many respects to those seen in the Dolbee Creek and “middle grainstone” intervals. However, chert nodules are generally more common in the Cedar Fork Member than seen in the Dolbee Creek, and some of the crinoidal limestones of the Cedar Fork are glauconitic to varying degrees (the glauconite is seen as small green pellets <1 mm in size). In a few beds, the glauconite can be so abundant that the limestone displays a prominent green color when freshly broken. Hardground surfaces are locally seen beneath one or more glauconitic beds in the member. Minor dolomite and dolomitic limestone interbeds are locally present within the member, but these are laterally discontinuous at the scale of individual quarries. Although brachiopods occur in varying abundance within all crinoidal limestone units of the Burlington Formation, some of the Cedar Fork limestones display prominent large brachiopods (commonly silicified), especially the very large spiriferid known as *Spirifer grimesi*. Any of the crinoidal limestones of the Burlington Formation can potentially produce articulated crinoid cups, and crinoid cups are locally abundant in some beds of the Cedar Fork Member. Concentrations of fish bone (especially bradyodontid shark teeth) can be found on some bedding surfaces within the Cedar Fork Member, and bones are particularly abundant and prominent at the top of the member (the widespread Burlington-Keokuk [B-K] bone bed). Pioneering paleontologists Wachsmuth and Springer (1878) referred to the B-K bone bed as “one of the best stratigraphic landmarks that we know in this formation, and it is found over a wide area in localities over a hundred miles apart and always in the same position.”

The Burlington Formation has provided an abundance of fossils in the Burlington area and throughout its outcrop, and many distinguished paleontologists have studied these fossils. Fossils of stalked echinoderms, especially their disarticulated plates and columnals, are the most significant and abundant fossils in the formation, and remarkably diverse assemblages of crinoids and blastoids (known from their articulated cups) are identified (see Gahn, this field guide). In addition to the crinoids and blastoids, brachiopod assemblages are also diverse and noteworthy (Weller, 1914), but brachiopod abundances pale in comparison to the crinoid debris. Additional fossils identified in the Burlington Formation include bryozoans, corals, gastropods, bivalves, trilobites, conularids, sponges, foraminifera, conodonts, and fish (bone and teeth) (Van Tuyl, 1923; Laudon, 1929; Witzke et al., 1990). Fossils are abundant in the skeletal packstones and grainstones, but the intervening dolomitized mudstones (like those of the Haight Creek Mbr) are typically only sparsely fossiliferous. The mudstones most commonly contain small molds of crinoid debris and/or sponge spicules, but other fossils are sometimes noted.

Regional Relationships and Deposition of the Burlington Formation

The Burlington Formation is thinnest in southeast Iowa, and the formation thickens southward (along the Mississippi Valley in Missouri and Illinois) and northwestward into central Iowa (see cross-section, Fig. 3). The magnitude of the sub-Burlington disconformity is also greatest in southeast Iowa (Fig. 4). The Burlington Formation accumulated during the early Osagean across a vast subtidal epicontinental shelf (commonly termed the “Burlington shelf”) that stretched from Illinois and Iowa into central Kansas and Oklahoma (Lane, 1978; Witzke et al., 1990, p. 55). Iowa occupied a geographic position in the southern tropics at that time. Correlative limestone strata of the Lake Valley Formation cojoin with Burlington strata across the Texas Panhandle and extend into New Mexico (“Lake Valley shelf”) and northward into western Arizona (“Redwall shelf”). This elongate belt from Illinois to Arizona contains similar carbonate lithofacies (especially crinoidal packstone-grainstones) and fossil faunas (crinoids, brachiopods) across its vast extent, and peritidal/mudflat carbonates are characteristically absent. This facies association characterizes the "middle shelf" facies of the Mississippian interior sea of North America (Witzke and Bunker, 1996). Middle-shelf facies terminate southward at a shelf break (Fig. 3), and correlative deeper-water sedimentation across the "outer shelf" (Tennessee, southern Arkansas-Oklahoma, central Texas) was marked by a belt of thin condensed phosphatic shales and carbonates that bordered the submerged continental margin (where strata correlative with the Burlington Fm are only a few inches to a few feet thick). By contrast, a more shoreward belt ("inner shelf") of carbonate strata paralleled the ancient shoreline which bordered the Transcontinental Arch (from northern Iowa across Kansas and Colorado into central Arizona). Correlative lower Osagean strata across this "inner shelf" include a variety of shallow-water marine and restricted-marine facies, oolite shoals, and peritidal/mudflat facies. The Gilmore City Formation of northern Iowa displays characteristic inner-shelf facies for the lower Osagean.

Constraining northwestward stratigraphic relationships of the Burlington Formation remains one of the most vexing problems in Iowa stratigraphy. Witzke and Bunker (2001, p. 79) "tentatively suggested that the Gilmore City and Burlington formations are partially correlative units representing inner-shelf and middle-shelf facies tracts, respectively, during the early Osagean" (bounding relationships queried on . 5). Lower Gilmore City oolitic and skeletal strata extend southeastward into proximal or transitional areas of the middle shelf (Figs. 3, 6), and these interbed with Burlington-style coarse crinoidal grainstones and cherty dolomite. Therefore, part of the lower Gilmore City interval shares facies relationships with the Dolbee Creek Member. However, the basal Gilmore City is older than any strata seen at Burlington (sub-Burlington disconformity), so it is likely that only the upper part of this interval shares relationships with the Burlington. These lower Gilmore City strata across the proximal middle shelf are overlain by middle and upper Burlington units of the Haight Creek and Cedar Fork members. The Haight Creek Member in this area contains characteristic cherty dolomite lithologies, but the interval is significantly more glauconitic than seen southeastward; much of the member is green and glauconitic, resembling the lower Haight Creek glauconitic unit of southeast Iowa. The Cedar Fork Member is dominated by crinoidal packstone fabrics (partly cherty and glauconitic), although generally the member in central Iowa is pervasively dolomitized.

The proximal facies of the Haight Creek and Cedar Fork members abruptly terminate at the inner-shelf margin of the upper Gilmore City Formation (Figs. 3, 6), and intertonguing of Burlington and Gilmore City strata is not clearly evident at this position. Nevertheless, coarse crinoidal lithologies, some resembling those seen in the Cedar Fork, are locally evident in the upper half of the upper Gilmore City suggesting possible lateral relationships. Upper Gilmore City peritidal facies are overlain by dolomite, shale, and limestone strata tentatively assigned to the Keokuk Formation (Witzke, 2002). If this correlation is correct, the same relative position of the Gilmore City and Burlington formations beneath the Keokuk Fm further supports their stratigraphic equivalency.

Across the middle-shelf area of Iowa, lower Gilmore City strata and the Dolbee Creek Member of the Burlington overlie the same disconformity surface above the Maynes Creek and Wassonville formations (Fig. 3). Locally this surface is recognized to be a submarine hardground surface or amalgamated stack of multiple hardgrounds (Witzke et al., 1990), and the Dolbee Creek Member is greatly thinned above this surface in southeast Iowa. Southward from southeast Iowa, the Burlington thickens along the Mississippi Valley in Illinois and Missouri (central middle shelf to distal middle shelf; Fig. 3). Of particular note, the lower Burlington expands considerably in thickness in that direction, incorporating strata not seen at Burlington (Fig. 3; "unit 1" of Baxter and Haines, 1990). The entire Burlington Formation is replaced southward by a greatly thinned Fern Glen Formation as the middle-shelf break is approached (Fig. 3).

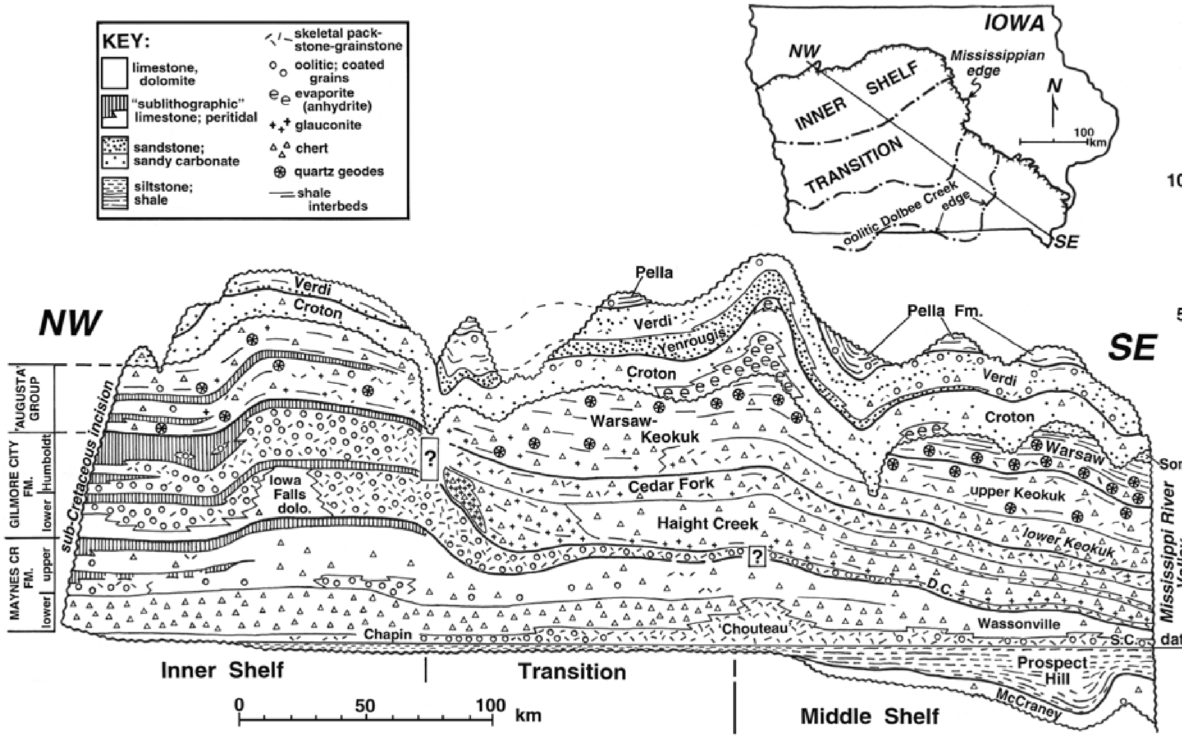


Figure 6. Northwest-southeast stratigraphic cross section of Mississippian strata in Iowa, spanning inner-shelf, transitional middle-shelf, and middle-shelf facies tracts. The diagram is based largely on well penetrations, but it includes numerous outcrop sections in southeast Iowa. Uncertain stratigraphic relations between Gilmore City and Burlington formations are queried. Abbreviations: S.C. = Starrs Cave Member; D.C. = Dolbee Creek Member. The magnitude of the sub-Croton unconformity surface is evident, and the general distribution of evaporites within the Croton Member is shown. Glauconite-rich facies become prominent northwestward within the Haight Creek Member, but these abruptly terminate at the upper Gilmore City margin.

Regardless of the actual correlations between inner- and middle-shelf areas, it is clear that the Burlington Formation is restricted entirely to the middle-shelf area. Witzke and Bunker (2001, p. 73) noted that "the Burlington and Keokuk formations are considered to be good examples of middle-shelf deposits, characterized by slow average rates of subtidal sediment accumulation and influenced by varying degrees of storm current activity dependent on water depths." The complete absence of peritidal and mudflat/sabkha facies or exposure surfaces within the Burlington strongly supports the idea that deposition of the Burlington Formation was entirely subtidal (submarine) through the early Osagean. During Burlington-Keokuk deposition, sediment accumulation was relatively slow and never filled up accommodation space for prolonged periods of time (hundreds of thousands to millions of years). Graded to amalgamated bedforms of crinoidal packstone and grainstone are interpreted to be the result of winnowing and transportation by episodic storm-current activity across the middle shelf. These are sometimes preserved as thin megaripple and lensatic bedforms which provide evidence of bottom current activity during single storm events. However, interbedding grainstones with dolomitized or silicified mudstones indicates that bottom conditions were relatively quiet and incapable of winnowing muds between storm events. The Burlington is not a shoal-water deposit, and the abundant grainstones in the formation are not the result of shallowing into wave-washed shoals as some previous interpretations have suggested.

The succession of Burlington and Keokuk strata is punctuated by several prominent condensed units and/or starved surfaces, regionally characterized by sculpted hardgrounds and/or phosphatic enrichment (bone beds). The bone beds (especially the one at the top of the Burlington) are interpreted to be submarine discontinuities, coinciding with a significant slowdown in sediment accumulation (Harris, 1982, p. 39). The resistant bones and teeth of fish (especially the remains of bradyodont, cladodont, and ctenacanth sharks) accumulated as a sedimentary lag at times when carbonate sediment accumulation was slow to absent. Some bedding surfaces and bone beds contain large thick-shelled brachiopods (especially *Spirifer grimesi*) that show evidence of corrosion and boring, possibly indicating long exposure on the seafloor and episodic carbonate dissolution.

Glauconitic enrichment is of particular note in the lower Haight Creek green dolomite bed as well as in some limestone beds of the Cedar Fork. Glauconite is a term that encompasses various green-colored iron-rich clay minerals, and sedimentary geologists commonly use its occurrence as an indicator of very slow sedimentation. Witzke and Bunker (1996, p. 322) interpreted the lower Haight Creek glauconitic bed to mark a condensed transgressive deposit formed during an interval of seaway deepening. Glauconitic and phosphatic (bone bed) enrichment in some beds of the Cedar Fork Member underscores the slow and condensed aspect of much of Burlington deposition. Some of the Cedar Fork bone beds apparently have regional stratigraphic continuity. Extreme glauconitic enrichment ("super-glaucony") is noted in the Haight Creek Member of central Iowa in proximal areas of the middle shelf below the inner-shelf margin (Figs. 3, 6), where much of the dolomite succession is notably green in color (laminated in part). For reasons not yet understood, this area was a locus for glauconite deposition.

Witzke and Bunker (1996) subdivided the Burlington Formation into two large-scale transgressive-regressive (deepening-shallowing) cycles of deposition. They interpreted the carbonate mudstones (now dolomitized or silicified) to represent the deepest-water deposits, generally "deposited in quiet subtidal environments below storm wave base" (ibid., p. 322). Crinoidal packstone-grainstone beds were interpreted to record relative "depositional shallowing above storm wave base" (ibid.). The Dolbee Creek Member was assigned to transgressive-regressive (T-R) cycle 4 of the Mississippian succession, although the transgressive portion of this cycle apparently is represented by a starved surface of nondeposition and submarine planation across southeast Iowa. In more shoreward directions of the inner shelf, transgressive deposits of T-R cycle 4 are probably represented by lower facies of the lower Gilmore City Formation (Fig. 3).

Witzke and Bunker (1996) assigned the Haight Creek-Cedar Fork interval of the Burlington to Mississippian T-R cycle 5, and subdivided into two "subcycles" at the position of the "middle grainstone" in the Haight Creek Member. The lower Haight Creek green marker (glauconitic) is considered to be the condensed transgressive bed of this cycle. Recent investigations of Burlington and Gilmore City strata across central and northern Iowa suggest that these subdivisions within cycle 5 may be overly simplistic. The remarkable lateral continuity of the Cedar Fork Member across its regional extent (Fig. 3), the apparent absence of interfingering or gradational facies between upper Haight Creek and lower Cedar Fork strata, and the local identification of a submarine hardground surface at the base of the Cedar Fork may suggest that the Cedar Fork comprises a separate T-R cycle. Middle and upper Gilmore City strata likely are stratigraphic equivalents of the Haight Creek-Cedar Fork interval (Witzke, 2002), and these inner-shelf strata also comprise two separate T-R cycles, each marked by subtidal skeletal limestones at their base and capped by a shallowing succession of oncolitic and peritidal/mudflat facies.

The modern shelf of south Australia recently described by James et al (2001) may be an appropriate modern analog for Burlington-Keokuk deposition. They documented a sedimentary regime influenced by strong currents and storm activity in which skeletal packstone and grainstone deposition (dominantly bryozoans and mollusks) occurs across a broad region of 50 to 200 m (160-650 ft) depth which they termed the "middle shelf." Spiculitic carbonate mudstones and wackestones dominate at depths of 200 to 500 m (650-1600 ft) on the south Australian shelf (James et al., 2001), and these facies may be analogous to the cherty and spiculitic carbonate mudstones (mostly dolomitized) of the Burlington-Keokuk interval.

THE KEOKUK FORMATION (UPPER OSAGEAN, MISSISSIPPIAN)

The Keokuk limestone was named by Owen (1852) for bluff and creek valley exposures of cherty carbonate rocks at Keokuk, Lee County, Iowa. Hall (1857; Hall and Whitney, 1858) defined the Keokuk Formation to include a lower cherty limestone interval, a middle crinoidal limestone unit, and upper geode-bearing strata. Keyes (1895) designated these lower beds the "Montrose cherts," named for exposures at Montrose, Lee County, Iowa, but he included these strata in an expanded Burlington Formation. Van Tuyl (1923) returned the cherty "Montrose" interval to the Keokuk Formation, and assigned the geode-bearing strata to the overlying Warsaw Formation. Subsequent usage in Iowa and Illinois has followed Van Tuyl's definition of the Keokuk (Harris and Parker, 1964). Recent attempts to designate a specific type locality for the "Montrose Member" revealed a rather unfortunate discovery. Keyes (1895) regarded the quarries and exposures at Montrose to characterize this interval, but restudy of the exposures and well penetrations at Montrose indicated that the lower Keokuk interval lies entirely below the level of the Mississippi River at Montrose (22-55 ft below river level). Only the uppermost part of the Keokuk Formation and the lower part of the Warsaw Formation are actually exposed at Montrose. This discovery seemingly necessitates the abandonment of the term "Montrose" as it has come

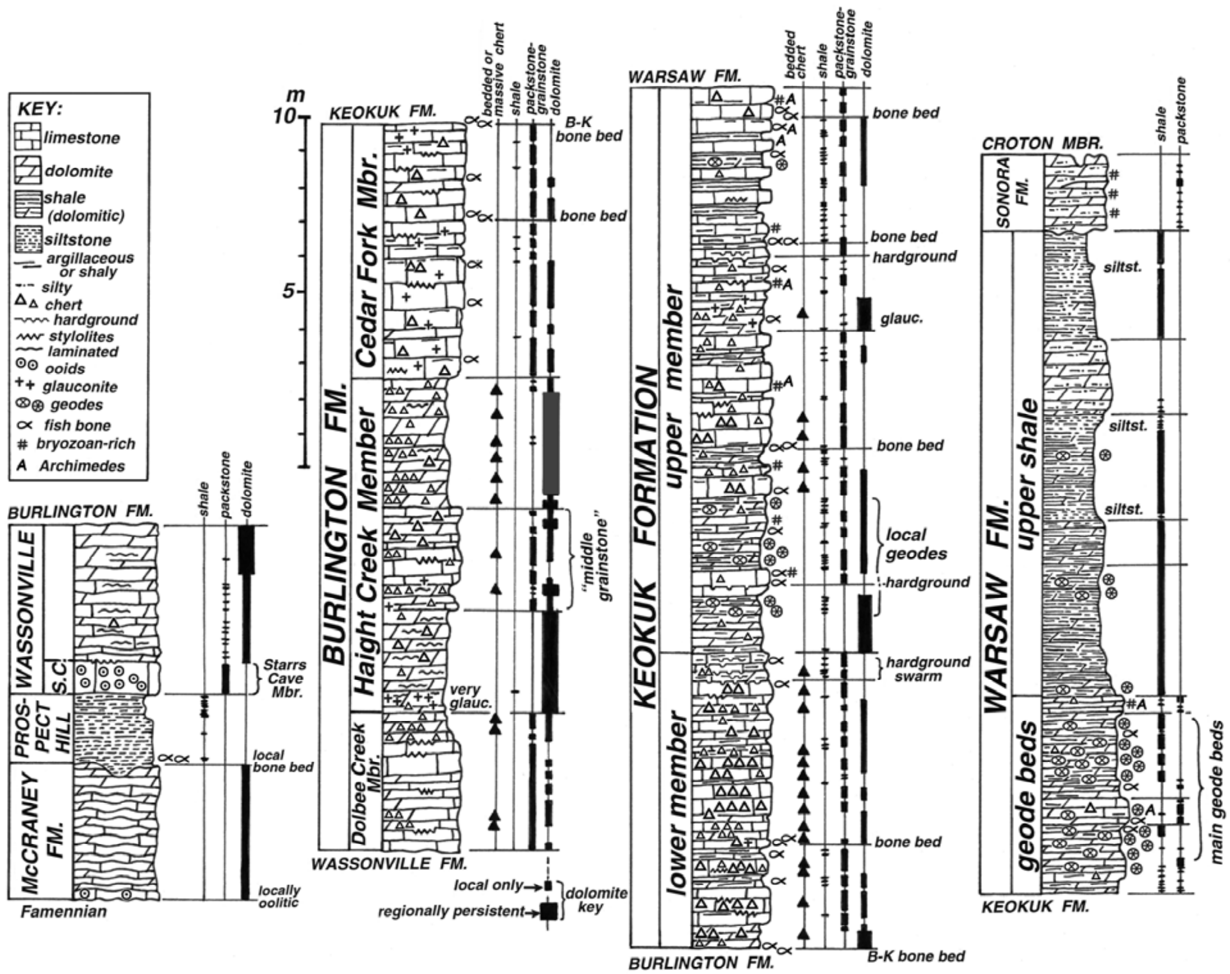


Figure 7. Composite stratigraphic section of sub-"St. Louis" (sub-Croton) stratigraphic units in southeast Iowa, primarily Des Moines, Lee, and Van Buren counties, the type region for the classic Burlington-Keokuk succession. The stratigraphic distribution of massive or bedded cherts, shale, packstone-grainstone units (especially crinoidal), and dolomite facies are indicated. Abbreviations: S.C. = Starrs Cave member; B-K = Burlington-Keokuk contact.

to be used, and new stratigraphic nomenclature for the lower and upper members of the Keokuk Formation in Iowa and adjoining areas of Illinois and Missouri should be considered. For now, the Keokuk Formation is informally subdivided into unnamed upper and lower members (Fig. 7).

The Keokuk Formation occupies the middle part of the Augusta Group, and it is characterized by an interbedded succession of skeletal limestone, dolomite, nodular to bedded chert, and thin shale in southeast Iowa. Where overlain by the Warsaw Formation, the Keokuk averages about 65 to 75 feet (20-23 m) thick in southeast Iowa (Fig. 7). The lower member ("Montrose chert") is characterized by a 23 to 30 foot (7-9 m) thick interval of interbedded fossiliferous packstone-grainstone (limestone), sparsely fossiliferous dolomite, prominent large chert nodules and chert beds, and minor green-gray shale. The limestones, dolomites, and cherts closely resemble those seen in the Burlington Formation, although the Keokuk grainstones are commonly more brown-colored than those of the Burlington. Massive nodular to bedded cherts are prominent in the lower member, and these are generally pale buff to gray smooth cherts replacing carbonate mudstone fabrics (with some silicified packstone). Keokuk strata are erosionally beveled beneath Quaternary units over much of Des Moines County, Iowa, and only exposures of the lower member are generally accessible in the greater Burlington area (Fig. 8). Upper Keokuk and Warsaw strata are best seen south of Burlington in Lee County (the type Keokuk area), but exposures are also present in southwestern Des Moines County.

Representative lower Keokuk sections (within a 12-miles radius of Burlington) are shown in Figure 8. The lower Keokuk can be subdivided into three large-scale lithologic units: 1) a lower interval with common fossiliferous packstones and bedded cherts, 2) an upper unit dominated by argillaceous dolomite, and 3) highest beds with common packstones and shale interbeds. The lower interval is very fossiliferous, with an abundance of crinoid debris (scattered articulated cups), bryozoan grains (including common fenestellids), and brachiopods (especially spiriferids and productids) with scattered trilobites (notably more common than in the Burlington), solitary corals, rostroconchs, gastropods, bivalves, conodonts, and fish debris (see faunal lists by Van Tuyl, 1923). The upper unit is sparingly fossiliferous, but small crinoid debris and sponge spicule molds are noteworthy. Thin discontinuous fossiliferous packstones interbed with the argillaceous dolomites. A comparison of the Keokuk sections at the Nelson and South Augusta quarries (Fig. 8) reveals remarkable similarities, not only in the gross lithologic succession, but also in the positions of individual packstone-grainstone beds. The apparent correlatability of individual beds supports the idea of widespread depositional uniformity acrosss regions of the middle shelf, and the widespread thin packstones may represent individual or amalgamated storm deposits. As for Burlington deposition, units with enrichment in bone and/or glauconite in the Keokuk succession likely mark episodes of relative sediment condensation.

The upper member of the Keokuk Formation in southeast Iowa is similar in gross respect to the lower member. However, the upper member displays considerably fewer large nodular to bedded cherts, it contains more shale interbeds (especially upward), and some dolomite units within the member (locally with quartz geodes) are regionally traceable (Fig. 7). Interbedded crinoidal packstone-grainstone units in the upper member resemble those of the lower member, but some horizons in the upper part contain vast numbers of very large brachiopods, some up to 4 inches (10 cm) in diameter (especially *Orthotetes keokuk*, "*Spirifer*" *keokuk*). Bryozoans are common in many of the Keokuk grainstones, and the distinctive screw-shaped *Archimedes* first appears in the upper half of the upper member in southeast Iowa. Several regionally persistent bone bed horizons and hardground surfaces are identified in the upper member, and some strata are variably glauconitic (Fig. 7). The contact between the Keokuk and overlying Warsaw formations is generally drawn at the top of an interbedded succession of fossiliferous packstones with thin shales and beneath an argillaceous dolomite unit with quartz geodes. This contact apparently is conformable, but a prominent bone bed horizon a few feet (<1 m) below the contact likely marks a thin condensed interval.

WARSAW FORMATION (UPPER OSAGEAN, MISSISSIPPIAN)

Warsaw Stratigraphy

The Warsaw Formation comprises the upper part of the Osagean Series in southeast Iowa, but the formation is not exposed at Burlington or over most of Des Moines County. The Warsaw Formation was originally named by Hall (1857; Hall and Whitney, 1858) for a succession of interbedded shale and limestone found above the "geode beds" at Warsaw, Illinois, about 3 miles (5 km) down the Mississippi Valley from Keokuk, Iowa. Van Tuyl (1923) expanded the Warsaw Formation to include the "geode beds," an interval of argillaceous dolomite and shale with prominent quartz geodes that was previously included in the Keokuk Formation. Using this definition, the Warsaw Formation, thereby, consists of two general members: 1) the lower "geode beds" (and associated shale strata)[Lower Warsaw], and 2) a fossiliferous limestone and shale interval of the upper Warsaw (about 25 to 30 ft thick; 7.5-9 m)[Upper Warsaw]. The boundary between lower and upper Warsaw was used to define the contact between the Osagean and Meramecian Series (Kammer et al., 1990). Characteristic fossiliferous limestones (with *Archimedes*) seen in the upper Warsaw at Warsaw, Illinois, have not been recognized in Iowa, and it is likely that the entire Warsaw succession in southeast Iowa represents only the lower member. The thickest sections of the Warsaw Formation in Iowa (about 60 feet; 18 m) are thinner than the type Warsaw section, where the entire formation is about 80 feet (24 m) thick.

The lower member of Warsaw Formation shows a similar succession of strata in Lee County, Iowa, and at Warsaw, Illinois: 1) a lower geode-bearing argillaceous dolomite interval, and 2) an upper shale-dominated interval (with scattered geodes). The lower 14 to 20 feet (4-6 m) is dominated by argillaceous to shaly dolomite containing scattered to abundant quartz geodes. This interval contains the largest and best geodes, and it is this interval that apparently comprises the "geode bed" of Hall (Hall and Whitney, 1858, p. 100-101, wrote that the "geode bed" does not generally exceed 20 to 25 feet in thickness). The geode-bearing argillaceous dolomite beds are only sparingly fossiliferous, but scattered skeletal debris molds and burrows are noted. This geode-bearing interval also contains discontinuous fossiliferous limestone beds, commonly with lensatic or megarippled bedforms. These limestone beds are primarily skeletal packstones containing crinoid debris, brachiopods, and bryozoans (including *Archimedes*). Thin shales and shaly dolomite interstratifies in the interval. Chert nodules are generally rare. In many respects, this lower argillaceous dolomite interval duplicates lithologies seen in the Keokuk Formation.

The upper portion of the lower member of the Warsaw Formation is dominated by shale, and this interval is informally termed the "upper shale." The gray shales are silty and dolomitic to varying degrees, and the "upper shale" is less resistant than underlying units and commonly weathers to a recessive slope. This "upper shale" interval in southeast Iowa reaches thicknesses to 42 feet (13 m) in Lee County, and it is about 30 feet (9 m) thick at Warsaw, Illinois (where it is overlain by the fossiliferous Upper Warsaw beds). Fossils are characteristically very sparse in the "upper shale" interval, although fossiliferous lenses are noted (Snyder, 1991). Thin siltstone beds occur within the shale interval, and argillaceous and silty dolomite strata are common in the middle and upper parts of the interval. The upper shale interval contains scattered quartz/chalcedony geodes, especially in the lower half, but these geodes are not particularly well preserved (commonly collapsed or incompletely formed).

The "upper shale" interval of the Warsaw Formation is overlain by strata of the Sonora or "St. Louis" formations in southeast Iowa. The Warsaw Formation is locally overlain by the Sonora Formation in a small area of southeast Iowa and western Illinois, and this contact is known to display minor erosional relief at some localities. Across most of Iowa, however, the Warsaw Formation is erosionally beveled and incised by a major erosional unconformity that separates Warsaw-Keokuk strata from the overlying "St. Louis" Formation. This surface displays up to130 feet (40 m) of erosional relief across southeast Iowa, and it is locally incised as low as the lower Keokuk Formation. This major erosional episode marks a time of complete seaway withdrawal from Iowa and long-term subaerial exposure and erosion. This erosional episode was largely coincident with deposition of shallow-water facies of the Salem Formation southward in Illinois and Missouri.

Origin of Geodes

Quartz geodes are common in the lower Warsaw Formation of southeast Iowa and adjoining areas of Illinois and Missouri. These distinctive geodes are so renowned among rock and mineral collectors that the Iowa General Assembly declared the geode as the official "state rock" in 1967. The geodes typically show an outer rind of chalcedony with quartz crystals lining (or filling) the interior. A variety of secondary minerals locally occur in the geode interiors (most commonly botryoidal linings of chalcedony). Most Warsaw geodes range between about 1 and 6 inches (3-15 cm) in diameter, but significantly larger specimens are known from the area. Although the lower Warsaw Formation is the source of most geodes in southeast Iowa, there are also geode-bearing argillaceous dolomite strata in the upper Keokuk Formation that also contain similar quartz geodes (Fig. 7; Van Tuyl, 1923; Witzke and Bunker, 2000). Geodes and quartz-crystal-lined voids are also locally developed in dolomite strata of the Burlington Formation (as seen in Haight Creek strata at Grays Quarry, Hamilton, Illinois). Therefore, quartz geodes can potentially occur at multiple stratigraphic positions within the Augusta Group. Geodes are typically hosted in argillaceous dolomites beds and less commonly in dolomitic shales, but they are not known from limestone beds.

Quartz geodes clearly are not primary sedimentary features, but compactional deformation of enclosing strata suggests that the nodular forms are likely of fairly early diagenetic origin. The origin of geodes has vexed geologists for some time, and several different ideas have been put forward. However, there is general agreement concerning several points: 1) geode precursors were nodules or concretions of a non-quartz mineral (either calcite or anhydrite); 2) the interiors of these nodules were dissolved, leaving a hollow space; and 3) the minerals now seen inside geodes were transported in groundwater solutions and then precipitated as replacements of the geode walls and as crystalline growths within their interior cavities.

The best case can be made for the precursor nodules being composed of anhydrite (a calcium sulfate evaporite mineral) rather than calcite based on two significant observations. First, virtually all Warsaw geodes contain traces of anhydrite preserved within the outer chalcedony shells. These anhydrite inclusions may be microscopic, but the ubiquitous occurrence of anhydrite in the geodes lends support to the idea that the nodules were originally composed of anhydrite. Second, Keokuk and lower Warsaw strata in the subsurface of south-central Iowa (as seen in bedrock cores) still preserve intervals with anhydrite nodules. Of particular note, partial replacement of these anhydrite nodules by chalcedony is locally seen (i.e., these are incipient geodes). In addition, if the nodules were originally composed of calcite, their subsequent dissolution is difficult to understand in light of the abundance of undissolved calcite (as limestone beds) in the Keokuk-Warsaw formations. The lumpy cauliflower-like form of many geodes closely resembles the lumpy forms seen in many anhydrite nodules.

If the precursor nodules were composed of anhydrite, however, an additional question must be asked: where did the anhydrite come from? This question is a more difficult one to answer, primarily because anhydrite is an evaporite mineral more characteristically associated with precipitation in hypersaline environments. However, geode-bearing strata are known to contain fossils generally associated with environments of normal-marine salinity (not hypersaline), especially crinoids and fenestellid bryozoans. Therefore, the anhydrite nodules cannot be regarded as primary sedimentary features, but must be a post-depositional early-diagenetic growth within uncompacted sediments. The precipitation of these anhydrite nodules likely occurred as hypersaline waters regionally percolated through the sediments of the Augusta Group (see Loope et al., 1996, for a similar model of geode formation in Indiana). As noted above, an episode of seaway restriction and withdrawal across Iowa occurred following Warsaw deposition, resulting in deep erosional incision of Warsaw strata. The final stages of seaway withdrawal are not preserved in the Iowa Warsaw succession, and the expected nearshore and restricted-marine facies associated with such seaway shallowing are now eroded across the region. It is not unreasonable to hypothesize that hypersaline environments would migrate across the region during seaway withdrawal. When shallow seas once again returned to the area, precipitation of anhydrite was widespread across southern Iowa ("St. Louis" Fm; see Fig. 6).

The following sequence of events is proposed for the formation of quartz geodes in the Keokuk and Warsaw formations. 1) Anhydrite nodules grew in uncompacted sediments (precipitated from hypersaline groundwaters). 2) Silica was mobilized in groundwater solutions. 3) The anhydrite nodules were partially replaced by chalcedony (espcially the outer shells). 4) Anhydrite is further dissolved by less saline groundwater influx leaving hollow geode interiors (this dissolution probably accompanied early chalcedony replacement, and steps 2, 3, and 4 are coeval in part). Some thin-shelled geodes probably collapse under compaction at this stage. 5) Continuing influx of silica-bearing solutions produces further precipitation of quartz crystals and chalcedony. 6) Infilling of geodes by other minerals (especially calcite) occurred during later stages.

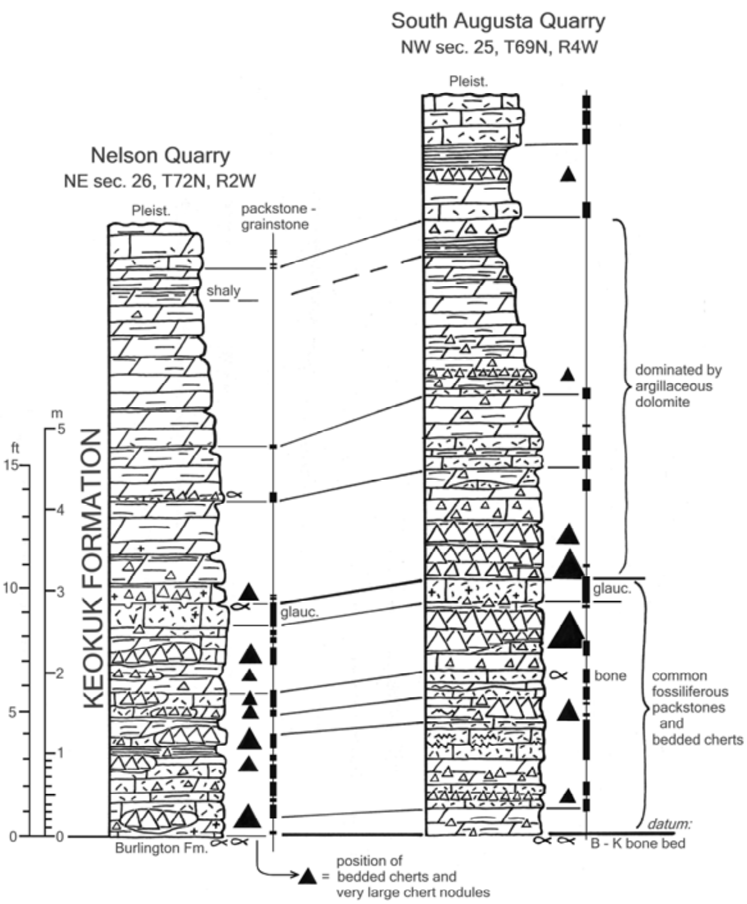


Figure 8. Representative graphic sections of lower Keokuk strata within a 12-mile radius of Burlington, southeast Iowa. Symbols as in figures 1, 6, and 7. Positions of bedded cherts are indicated. Correlation of individual packstone-grainstone beds shows remarkable lateral continuity.

The development of a reasonable hypothesis for the origin of geodes includes two critical issues: 1) identifying sources for the quartz (silica), and 2) identifying mechanisms for moving tremendous volumes of silica-bearing groundwater through the sediments (large volumes are inferred because of the low solubility of quartz in solution). Quartz geodes form a volumetrically minor part of the total volume of silica preserved in the Augusta Group when compared to the prominent masses of nodular and bedded chert (microquartz) which also represent silica replacements (of carbonate sediments). Large volumes of silica are needed to account for the replacement-precipitation of chert, grain silicification, and geode growth, but where did all this silica come from? Volcanic ash has been considered a potential source by some geologists, but the complete absence of any recognizable volcanic material in these strata makes this source seem unlikely. Instead, a biogenic (biologically-precipitated) source seems more reasonable, derived from the siliceous skeletons of certain plants and animals. Siliceous sponge spicules are common small fossils in the geode-bearing succession, and these spicules are commonly seen as hollow molds in dolomite (spicules now dissolved). The dissolution of siliceous sponges and other siliceous fossils in the sediments potentially could yield large volumes of silica to the migrating groundwater solutions. Biogenic silica (opaline silica) is much more soluble than ordinary quartz, making it easier to account for the mobilization and precipitation of so much silica in these strata. Biogenic (opaline) silica is unstable over geologic time, and it mineralogically inverts to ordinary quartz. The migration of large volumes of silica-bearing groundwater solutions is necessary, but given the large amount of time represented by the post-Warsaw unconformity, this may not be as large a problem as it initially may seem. Coastal aquifers likely moved large volumes of water through these strata over a period of time that spanned many hundreds of thousands of years.

POST-WARSAW MISSISSIPPIAN STRATA IN SOUTHEAST IOWA

Sonora Formation

Keyes (1895) named the Sonora Formation for an interval of dolomite and dolomitic sandstone in the Sonora Quarry north of Nauvoo, Illinois (south across the Mississippi River from Fort Madison, Iowa). The formation is seen in parts of southeast Iowa and west-central Illinois, and it has a relatively limited geographic distribution. It reaches maximum thicknesses to about 25 to 35 feet (8-11 m). The Sonora is discontinuous in southeast Iowa, and it is commonly absent (where "St. Louis" directly overlies Keokuk or Warsaw). At the Geode Quarry in southwest Des Moines Co., Iowa, the Sonora occurs as a large lenticular ("reef"-like) body of cross-bedded sandy dolomite strata with a diameter not much larger than the quarry itself.

The Sonora Formation apparently is disconformable with underlying Warsaw strata in southeast Iowa. The contact in this area locally displays minor erosional relief (as at Orba-Johnson terminal road, Sunday field stop; and at type Warsaw section) but is roughly planar at many localities. Regionally, the Sonora overlies progressively older units northwestward. At the type Warsaw section, the Sonora overlies the strata near the top of the Upper Warsaw; at Orba-Johnson (Sunday field stop) north of Keokuk, the Sonora overlies strata near the top of the Lower Warsaw; and in western Des Moines County it overlies strata near the middle of the Lower Warsaw (Van Tuyl, 1923, p. 227). These stratigraphic relationships underscore the unconformable nature of the Warsaw-Sonora contact in Iowa. However, southward in Illinois the Sonora and uppermost Warsaw become laterally gradational (Collinson, 1964). Where capped by younger Mississippian strata in Iowa, the Sonora is unconformably overlain by the "St. Louis" Formation, and the contact is generally irregular. In western Illinois, the Sonora grades southward into carbonate facies of the Salem Formation, and the "contact between the Sonora and Salem is conformable" (Snyder, 1991, p. 14).

The Sonora Formation is dominated by variably-sandy porous dolomite beds containing abundant molds (and dolomitized replacements) of fenestellid and polyporid bryozoans. The bryozoan-rich dolomites contain scattered to abundant quartz sand and/or silt, and thin sandy argillaceous partings separate some beds. The strata commonly show low-angle cross-stratification to planar bedding of fossiliferous and sandy laminae. Higher-angled crossbeds are also noted. Bryozoans are overwhelmingly dominant, but crinoid and blastoid debris, brachiopods (a moderately diverse fauna), gastropods, solitary corals, and trilobites are also present (Van Tuyl, 1923, p. 217). The sandy bryozoan-rich dolomite beds locally contain discontinuous thin lenses to beds of limestone (including crinoidal packstones). Shale and sandy shale beds are locally prominent in Iowa. Thin sandstone interbeds are seen, and thicker sections of crossbedded dolomitic sandstone are locally noteworthy (generally more common northwestward in southeast Iowa).

The Sonora Formation in southeast Iowa probably likely represents a shoreward facies equivalent of some part of the Salem Formation in western Illinois. The Sonora marks the farthest the Salem seaway encroached to the northwest into the continental interior. Quartz sand and silt probably originated as fluvial influx of quartz detritus derived from the eroding landscape of the continental interior. The abundance of comminuted bryozoan debris and crossbedding suggests relatively high-energy wave-washed marine environments, possibly in shoal settings. Back-shoal areas may have been sites of finer grained sedimentation. The Sonora is the oldest Meramecian unit over most of southeast Iowa.

"St. Louis" Formation in Iowa

Carbonate, evaporite, and sandstone facies of the so-called "St. Louis" Formation were deposited across much of Iowa above the major unconformity surface on eroded strata of the Augusta Group and Sonora Formation. These strata have traditionally been assigned to the St. Louis Formation in Iowa (e.g., Van Tuyl, 1923) even though the contained rocks seem lithologically distinct from facies in the type St. Louis area. In addition, there has been a paucity of biostratigraphic control to verify correlation between Iowa and Missouri. In particular, a significant portion of the Iowa "St. Louis" interval is composed of siliciclastic deposits (especially sandstone) that are strikingly dissimilar to the carbonate-dominated sections in the type St. Louis area. Preliminary biostratigraphic studies reported by Woodson (*in* McKay et al., 1987) first suggested that the upper part of the so-called "St. Louis" interval in Iowa was, in fact, entirely younger than the type St. Louis succession. A more detailed description of the "St. Louis" interval across southeast Iowa is given by Witzke et al. (1990).

The so-called "St. Louis" interval in Iowa has been subdivided into four stratigraphic units in southeast Iowa (McKay et al., 1987; Witzke et al., 1990), in ascending order: Croton Member, Yenruogis Member, Verdi Member, and Waugh Member. Formational terminology has not been formally adopted for Iowa, but new formational names are encouraged to replace the awkward and inappropriate label of "St. Louis." Only the Croton and Yenruogis members in Iowa probably correlate with the St. Louis succession in Missouri. The lower Croton Member (named by Van Tuyl, 1923) includes evaporites (gypsum-anhydrite) in southern Iowa (Fig. 6), and extensive collapse breccias are seen in the carbonate-dominated Croton interval across much of Iowa outcrop belt. The scale of brecciation and sizes of the contained breccia clasts show tremendous variation at outcrop scale. The Croton is locally seen in an unbrecciated "undisturbed phase" (Van Tuyl, 1923), where it is composed of bedded dolomitic limestone and sandy dolomite with minor interbedded sandstone. The upper Croton beds are locally fossiliferous, and the St. Louis guide fossil *Acrocyathus floriformis* ("*Lithostrotion*" corals) is identified. Calcareous microfossils recovered from this interval include the foraminiferal genus *Eoendothyranopsis* and the problematic alga *Koninckopora* (Witzke et al., 1990, p. 24), both not known to range above the St. Louis Formation in the Illinois Basin. The Croton Member is overlain by a southeastward prograding sandstone body named the Yenruogis Sandstone (ibid.), but this sandstone body does extend into extreme southeastern Iowa. Collectively, the Croton and Yenrougis members constitute a single depositional cycle.

The upper part of the so-called "St. Louis" interval in Iowa includes a lower marine limestone and sandstone interval (the Verdi Member) and an upper nonmarine interval of limestone, shale, and sandstone (Waugh Member). The Waugh Member is only developed in the western part of southeast Iowa, and it does not extend to the Mississippi River. The Verdi Member contains a moderately diverse marine invertebrate fauna (Witzke et al., 1990, p. 34). Woodson (*in* McKay et al., 1987) documented a variety of calcareous microfossils from the Verdi of southeast Iowa which generally support a correlation of these strata with the Ste. Genevieve Formation of the Illinois Basin rather than with the St. Louis Formation. Verdi conodonts include *Hindeodus cristulus* and *Cavusgnathus unicornis* (McKay et al., 1987). The apparent absence of several characterisitic St. Louis conodont taxa, especially species of *Apatognathus* and *Spathognathodus scitulus*, is of note, further supporting a Ste. Genevieve correlation for the Verdi.

The Waugh Member includes fluvial, lacustrine, brackish, and terrestrial facies that have yielded a diverse and remarkable vertebrate fauna (McKay et al., 1987; Bolt et al., 1988; Witzke et al., 1990). Abundant tetrapod fossils (protoanthracosaurs [*Whatcheeria*], colosteids [*Greererpeton*]) were recovered within a collapse feature in Keokuk Co., Iowa (Bolt et al., 1988; Lombard and Bolt, 1995), and a variety of fish taxa occur in the lacustrine facies (including xenacanths, petalodonts, acanthodians, palaeoniscoids, rhipidistians, rhizodonts, dipnoans). The combined Verdi-Waugh interval records a transgressive-regressive cycle of deposition that has been interpreted to correlate with the lower Ste. Genevieve cycle of the Illinois Basin (Witzke et al., 1990). Thin coal and *Stigmaria* rooting are locally seen at the top of the Waugh Member.

The Croton Member correlates with the true St. Louis Formation of Missouri and, therefore, is a Meramecian interval. The upper "St. Louis" Verdi beds probably correlate with the lower Ste. Genevieve Formation of Illinois and Missouri. The Ste. Genevieve Formation is now included in the lowermost part of the Chesterian Series (Lane and Brenckle, 2001), but some earlier workers considered the Ste. Genevieve to be an upper Meramecian interval.

Pella Formation

The Pella considered to be correlative with the Ste. Genevieve Formation of the Illinois Basin, and some stratigraphers have synonymized the Pella and Ste. Genevieve. The formation records a major marine transgression, but the upper part of the Pella has been erosionally truncated beneath the Pennsylvanian across Iowa. The Pella is retained as a distinct lithostratigraphic unit in Iowa characterized by a thin basal limestone unit (locally oolitic) and a thicker upper fossiliferous calcareous shale ("marl") interval. The abundant macrofauna and microfauna of the Pella is consistent with a Ste. Genevieve correlation (McKay et al., 1987).

The Verdi-Waugh interval and the Pella Formation both probably correlate with the Ste. Genevieve Formation, but each represents a separate transgressive-regressive depositional cycle. Of note, the Ste. Genevieve in the Illinois Basin area also contains two separate depositional cycles (Swann, 1963) each marked by a lower marine limestone (marine transgression, Fredonia and Karnak-Joppa members) and an upper sandstone (regression, Spar Mountain Member and Aux Vases Sandstone).

REFERENCES:

Bain, H.J., 1895, Geology of Keokuk County: Iowa Geological Survey, Annual Report, v. 4, p. 257-311.

Baxter, S., and Haines, F., 1990, The Burlington-Keokuk sequence of the Upper Mississippi Valley region: Geological Society of America, Abstracts with Programs, v. 22, p. 2.

Bolt, J.R., McKay, R.M., Witzke, B.J., and McAdams, M.P., 1988, A new Lower Carboniferous tetrapod locality in Iowa: Nature, v. 333, p. 768-770.

Carter, J.L., 1988, Early Mississippian brachiopods from the Glen Park Formationi of Illinois and Missouri: Bulletin of Carnegie Museum of Natural History, no. 27, 82 p.

Chamberlain, T.C., and Salisbury, R.D., 1906, Geology, v. 2: Henry Holt and Co.

Cluff, R.M., Reinbold, M.L., and Lineback, J.A., 1981, The New Albany Shale Group of Illinois: Illinois State Geological Survey, Circular 518, 83 p.

Collinson, C.W., 1961, The Kinderhookian Series in the Mississippi Valley: Kansas Geological Society, 26th Annual Field Conference Guidebook, Missouri Geological Survey Report of Investigations 27, p. 100-109.

Collinson, C.W., Norby, R.D., Thompson, T.L., and Baxter, J.W., 1979, Stratigraphy of the Mississippi Stratotype, Upper Mississippi River Valley, U.S.A.: Ninth International Congress of Carboniferous Stratigraphy and Geology, Field Trip 8, Illinois State Geological Survey, 109 p.

Davis, R.A., and Semken, H.A., 1975, Fossils of uncertain affinity from the Upper Devonian of Iowa: Science, v. 187, p. 251-254.

Dorheim, F.H., Koch, D.L., and Parker, M.C., 1969, The Yellow Spring Group of the Upper Devonian in Iowa: Iowa Geological Survey, Report of Investigations 9, 30 p.

Glenister, B.F., Kendall, A.C., Person, J.A., and Shaw, A.B., 1987, Starrs Cave Park, Burlington area, Des Moines County, southeastern Iowa: Geological Society of America Centennial Field Guide, North-Central Section, v. 3, p. 125-132.

Hall, J., 1857, Observationis upon the Carboniferous limestones of the Mississippi Valley: American Journal of Science, v. 23, p. 187-203.

Hall, J., and Whitney, J.D., 1858, Report on the Geological Survey of the State of Iowa; Part I, Geology, 472 p.; Part II, Paleontology, 724 p.

Harris, D.C., 1982, Carbonate cement stratigraphy and diagenesis of the Burlington Limestone (Miss.), S.E. Iowa, W. Illinois: unpublished M.S. thesis, State University of New York at Stony Brook, 297 p.

Harris, S.E., and Parker, M.C., 1964, Stratigraphy of the Osage Series in southeastern Iowa: Iowa Geological Survey, Report of Investigations 1, 52 p.

House, M.R., 1962, Observations on the ammonoid succession of the North American Devonian: Journal of Paleontology, v. 36, p. 247-284.

James, N.P., Bone, Y., Collins, L.B., and Kyser, T.K., 2001, Surficial sediments of the Great Australian Bight: facies dynamics and oceanography on a vast cool-water carbonate shelf: Journal of Sedimentary Research, v. 71, no. 4, p. 549-567.

Johnson, J.G., Klapper, G., and Sandberg, C.A., 1985, Devonian eustatic fluctuations in Euramerica: Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 96, p. 567-587.

Kammer, T.W., Brenckle, P.L., Carter, J.L., and Ausich, W.I., 1991, Redefinition of the Osagean-Meramecian boundary in the Mississippian stratotype region: Palaios, v. 5, p. 414-431.

Keyes, C.R., 1895, Geology of Lee County: Iowa Geological Survey, Annual Reportt, v. 3, p. 305-409.

Keyes, C.R., 1941, Type section of Kinderhook at Burlington, Iowa: Pan-American Geologist, v. 76, p. 233-236.

Klapper, G., Sandberg, C.A., Collinson, C., Huddle, J.W., Orr, R.W., Rickard, L.V., Schumacher, D., Seddon, G., and Uyeno, T.T., 1971, North American Devonian conodont biostratigraphy: Geological Society of America, Memoir 127, p. 285-316.

Lane, H.R., 1978, The Burlington Shelf (Mississippian, north-central United States): Geologica et Palaeontologica, v. 12, p. 165-176.

Lane, H.R., and Brenckle, P.L., 2001, Type Mississippian subdivisions and biostratigraphic succession, in Heckel, P.H., ed., Stratigraphy and biostratigraphy of the Mississippian Subsystem (Carboniferous System) in its type region, the Mississippi River Valley of Illinois, Missouri, and Iowa: International Union of Geological Sciences, Subcommission on Carboniferous Stratigraphy, Guidebook for Field Conference, p. 83-107.

Laudon, L.R., 1929, The stratigraphy and paleontology of the northward extension of the Burlington Limestone: unpublished M.S. thesis, University of Iowa, 147 p.

Laudon, L.R., 1931, The stratigraphy of the Kinderhook Series of Iowa: Iowa Geological Survey, Annual Report, v. 35, p. 333-451.

Lombard, R.E., and Bolt, J.R., 1995, A new primitive tetrapod, *Whatcheeria deltae*, from the Lower Carboniferous of Iowa: Palaeontology, v. 38, p. 471-494.

Loope, D.B., Kettler, R.M., O'Neil, J.R., and Jones, H.D., 1996, Origin of the anhydrite precursors of quartz geodes in the Mississippian Ramp Creek Formation of Indiana; a test of the sulfide oxidation hypothesis, *in* Witzke, B.J., Ludvigson, G.A., and Day, J., eds., Paleozoic Sequence Stratigraphy: Views from the North American Craton: Geological Society of America, Special Paper 306, p. 301-305.

McKay, R.M., Witzke, B.J., McAdams, M.P., Schabilion, J.T., Bettis, E.A., and Woodson, F.J., 1987, Early tetrapods, stratigraphy and paleoenvironments of the upper St. Louis Formation, western Keokuk County, Iowa: Geological Society of Iowa, Guidebook 46, 74 p.

Meek, F.B., and Worthen, A.H., 1861, Note to the paper of Messrs. Meek and Worthen on the age of the Goniatite limestone: American Journal of Science, v. 32, p. 288.

Metzger, R.A., 1989, Upper Devonian (Frasnian-Famennian) conodont biostratigraphy in the subsurface of north-central Iowa and southeastern Nebraska: Journal of Paleontology, v. 63, p. 503-524.

Moore, R.C., 1928, Early Mississippian formations in Missouri: Missouri Bureau of Geology and Mines, 2nd Series, v. 21, 283 p.

Owen, D.D., 1852, Report of a Geological Survey of Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota; and incidentally of a portion of Nebraska territory: Lippincott, Gambo and Co., 638 p.

Pavlicek, M.I., 1986, Upper Devonian conodont biostratigraphy in the subsurface of south-central and southeastern Iowa: unpublished Ph.D. thesis, University of Iowa, 142 p.

Person, J.A., 1976, Petrology and depositional environment of the Kinderhookian Series in southeastern Iowa: unpublished M.S. thesis, University of Iowa, 89 p.

Sandberg, C.A., Ziegler, W., Leuteritz, K., and Brill, S., 1978, Phylogeny, speciation and zonation of *Siphonodella* (Conodonta, Upper Devonian and Lower Carboniferous): Newsletters on Stratigraphy, v. 7, p. 102-120.

Scott, A.J., and Collinson, C., 1961, Conodont faunas from the Louisiana and McCraney formations of Illinois: Kansas Geological Society, 26th Annual Field Conference Guidebook, p. 110-141.

Snyder, E.M., 1991, Revised taxonomic procedures and paleoecological applications for some North American Mississipan Fenestellidae and Polyporidae (Bryozoa): Palaeontolographica Americana, no. 57, p.7-185.

Straka, J.J., 1968, Conodont zonation of the Kinderhookian Series, Washington County, Iowa: University of Iowa, Studies in Natural History, v. 21, no. 2, 71 p.

Swann, D.H., 1963, Classification of Genevievian and Chesterian (Late Mississippian) rocks of Illinois: Illinois State Geological Survey, Report of Investigations 216, 91 p.

Thompson, T.L., 1986, Paleozoic succession in Missouri, Part 4, Mississippian System: Missouri Department of Natural Resources, Division of Geology and Land Survey, Report of Investigations 70, 182 p.

Van Tuyl, F.M., 1923, The stratigraphy of the Mississippian formations of Iowa: Iowa Geological Survey, Annual Report, v. 30, p. 33-359 [this important publication commonly has been cited inexplicably as Van Tuyl, 1925, although the actual date of publication is more likely 1923 (the annual report for the year 1922)].

Wachsmuth, C., and Springer, F., 1878, Transition forms in crinoids and description of five new species: Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Science, Philadelphia, p. 224-266.

Wachsmuth, C., and Springer, F., 1897, The North American Crinoidea Camerata: Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard College, Memoirs, v. 21-22, 897 p.

Weller, S. 1900, The succession of fossil faunas iln the Kinderhook beds at Burlington, Iowa: Iowa Geological Survey, Annual Report, v. 10, p. 63-79.

Weller, S., 1914, The Mississippian Brachiopoda of the Mississippi Valley basin: Illinois State Geological Survey, Monograph 1, v. 1, 508 p, v. 2, 83 pl.

Williams, H.S., 1891, Correlation papers, Devonian and Carboniferous: U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 80, 279 p.

Winchell, A., 1869, On the geological age and equivalents of the Marshall Group: American Philosophical Society Proceedings, v. 11, p. 57-82, 385-418.

Witzke, B.J., 1987, Models for circulation patterns in epicontinental seas applied to Paleozoic facies of North American craton: Paleoceanography, v. 2, p. 229-248.

Witzke, B.J., 2002, Regional stratigraphic relations of the Burlington-Keokuk formations (Mississippian) across the central U.S. and the nature of the sub-Burlington disconformity: Geological Society of America, Abstracts with Programs, v. 34, no. 2, p. A-40.

Witzke, B.J., and Bunker, B.J., 1996, Relative sea-level changes during Middle Ordovician through Mississippian deposition in the Iowa area, North American craton, *in* Witzke, B.J., Ludvigson, G.A., and Day, J., eds., Paleozoic Sequence Stratigraphy: Views from the North American Craton: Geological Society of America, Special Paper 306, p. 307-330.

Witzke, B.J., and Bunker, B.J., 2001, Bedrock stratigraphy in the Burlington area: Geological Society of Iowa, Guidebook 71, p. 9-19.

Witzke, B.J., and Tassier-Surine, S., 2001, Classic geology of the Burlington area, Des Moines County, Iowa: Geological Society of Iowa, Guidebook 71, 51 p.

Witzke, B.J., McKay, R.M., Bunker, B.J., and Woodson, F.J., 1990, Stratigraphy and paleoenvironments of Mississippian strata in Keokuk and Washington counties, southeast Iowa: Iowa Department of Natural Resources, Geological Survey Bureau, Guidebook Series, no. 10, 105 p.

Woodruff, M.L., 1990, Middle and Upper Devonian (Givetian-Famennian) conodont biostratigraphy and lithostratigraphy in the subsurface of northeastesrn Missouri: unpublished M.S. thesis, University of Iowa, 239 p.

Workman, L.E., and Gillette, T., 1956, Subsurface stratigraphy of the Kinderhook Series in Illinois: Illinois State Geological Survey, Report of Investigations 189, 46 p.

CRINOID AND BLASTOID BIOZONATION AND BIODIVERSITY IN THE EARLY MISSISSIPPIAN (OSAGEAN) BURLINGTON LIMESTONE

Forest J. Gahn
Museum of Paleontology, University of Michigan
Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1079

INTRODUCTION

During the first geological survey of Iowa, Wisconsin, and Minnesota (1848-49), Owen (1850) named the crinoidal limestones along the bluffs of the Mississippi River the "Encrinital Group of Burlington," for the limestones exposed in the vicinity of Burlington Iowa, and the "Reddish-brown Encrinital Group of Hannibal," for similar grainstones exposed in the vicinity of Hannibal, Missouri. Owen (1850) was also the first to describe fossil crinoids and blastoids from these strata; however, he believed that the crinoidal limestones of Hannibal were stratigraphically younger than those exposed in Burlington. The same strata were referred to as the "Encrinital limestone" in the first geological survey of Missouri (Swallow, 1855; Shumard, 1855); however, Swallow (1855) recognized that Owen's (1850) "Encrinital Groups" of Burlington and Hannibal were actually part of the same geologic formation. Hall (1857) concurred with Swallow and formally named the "Encrinital limestone" the "Burlington limestone," for the well-exposed encrinites of Burlington, Iowa.

Since the 1850's, the Burlington Limestone has received much attention from stratigraphers, economic geologists, and paleontologists, with the latter paying particular attention to the extremely high concentration of crinoidal material. Furthermore, many researchers noted that the Burlington was not uniform in its lithologic or biotic composition and began subdividing the formation based on these differences (White, 1860, 1870; Niles and Wachsmuth, 1866). The purpose of this paper is to present an historical account of attempts to divide the Burlington Limestone lithologically and paleontologically and discuss confusion that has arisen around the position of these boundaries. Moreover, I hope to provide a framework within which, any Burlington researcher will be able to easily recognize the primary faunal associations. Because crinoids and blastoids are the most abundant fossils in the Burlington, this work follows the lead of White (1860), Niles and Wachsmuth (1866), Rowley (1908), Laudon, (1937, 1973) and others in focusing on the distribution of these pelmatozoan, or stalked echinoderms as biostratigraphical tools. Understanding faunal assemblages and the stratigraphic ranges of each species is essential for documenting multi-scale spatiotemporal paleoecological and evolutionary patterns. That these distributions are clearly understood for the pelmatozoans of the Burlington Limestone is particularly crucial as the Burlington Limestone represents the most diverse concentration of crinoids in the geologic record. Therefore, I also provide a culled listing of currently recognized crinoids and blastoids from this formation, which includes their occurrence and relative abundance. Moreover, I propose herein, recommendations for reporting the stratigraphic occurrence of paleontological samples from the Burlington Limestone and suggest directions of future study.

HISTORICAL DIVISION OF THE BURLINGTON LIMESTONE

White (1860) was one of the first geologists to recognize that the Burlington Limestone could be naturally divided based on lithological and paleontological criteria. He described three divisions of the Burlington, including: 1) a basal crinoidal limestone, 2) alternating layers of limestone, mudstone, and chert and 3) and an upper crinoidal limestone. White (1860, 1870) referred to the lower two portions as the "lower division," and called uppermost portion the "upper division" of the Burlington Limestone. White (1870, p. 203) also suggested that "…the accession of silicious material to the waters of that epoch resulted in or at least was followed by the extermination of all the species of crinoids then existing…," (capitalization, spelling, and grammar in this and proceeding quotations exactly follow the original text) suggesting that the interbedded chert and dolomitic mudstone of the "lower division" formed a significant paleontological boundary between the two crinoidal limestones. Niles and Wachsmuth (1866) proposed to divide the Burlington Limestone into two distinct geological formations based on these paleontological differences, naming White's "lower division" the "Lower Burlington limestone," and the "upper division" the "Upper Burlington limestone." However, White (1870; who was at the time, the state geologist of Iowa) rejected the formal division of the Burlington Limestone into two separate formations based on his observations that the distinction between the two divisions could only be recognized locally. Nevertheless, Niles and Wachsmuth (1866), as well as many subsequent workers, reported the occurrence of Burlington Limestone species as occurring in the informal "lower" or "upper" Burlington Limestone.

The practice of dividing the Burlington Limestone into lower and upper divisions and reporting species in relation to their boundaries is still a common practice (see Gahn and Kammer, 2002); but it does not adequately (or accurately) reflect the natural divisions within this formation. There has been considerable confusion concerning the placement of the lower-upper Burlington boundary by various authors resulting in its inconsistent application. This confusion is centered in the lithological variability of White's (1870) second division of the Burlington Limestone, which is roughly equivalent to the Haight Creek Member (Harris and Parker, 1964) (Fig. 1). The Haight Creek Member is typically characterized in southeast Iowa by having abundant layers of interbedded chert and dolomitic mudstone. However, the Haight Creek Member also contains layers of crinoidal packstone and grainstone that can vary in abundance from being sparse to the dominant lithotype. The Haight Creek Member often contains a thick encrinite near its middle and top that is very similar to the crinoidal limestones of the underlying Dolbee Creek and overlying Cedar Fork Members (Harris and Parker, 1964). This "middle grainstone" was noted by Van Tuyl (1922, p. 121) and further discussed by Witzke et al. (1990, p. 16). The Haight Creek Member carries a unique pelmatozoan assemblage that is more similar to the fauna of the Cedar Fork Member than that of the Dolbee Creek Member.

The currently accepted interpretation of the lower and upper Burlington places their boundary at the base of the Cedar Fork Member, with the entirety of the Dolbee Creek and Haight Creek members being confined to the lower Burlington (Van

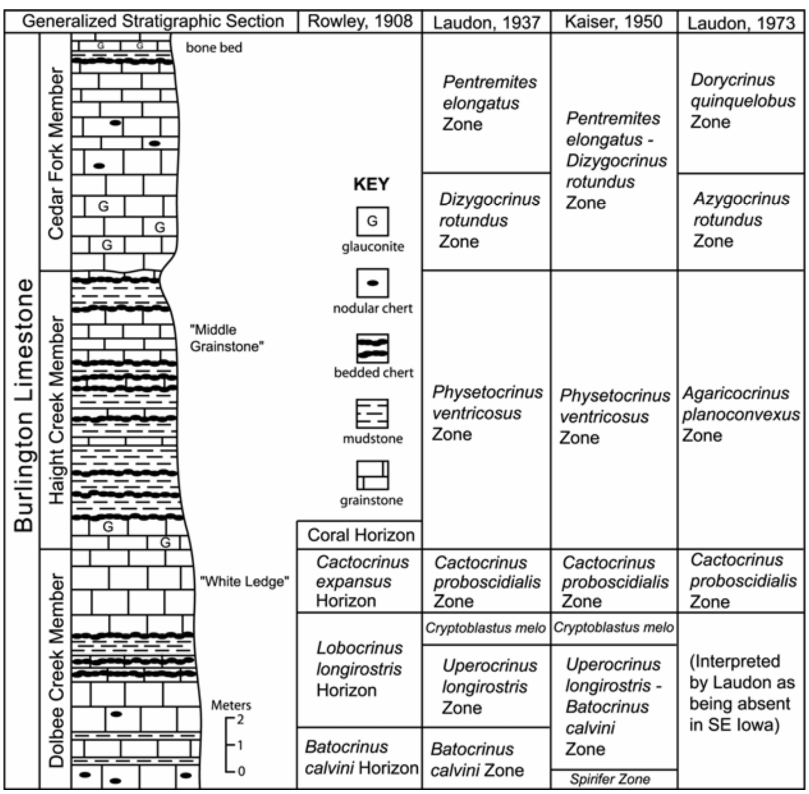


Figure 1. Historical biozonation of the Burlington Limestone. Faunal zones of Rowley (1908), Laudon (1937, 1973), and Kaiser (1950) are plotted against a generalized section of the Burlington Limestone. The zonation proposed by Rowley (1908) was based on the Burlington section at Louisiana, Missouri. The zonation proposed by Laudon (1973) is a composite group of biozones created from Burlington sections in Hannibal, Missouri and southeast Iowa. The zonation proposed by Kaiser (1950) was based on several Burlington sections in southwest Missouri. The second zonation proposed by Laudon (1973) was restricted to southeast Iowa.

Tuyl, 1922; Laudon, 1973; Witzke et al., 1990). Nevertheless, the fauna from the Haight Creek grainstones were most commonly assigned to the upper Burlington. This unfortunate circumstance results in a paleontologically defined lower-upper Burlington boundary that conflicts with the recognized lithological lower-upper Burlington boundary.

However, it is quite possible that White (1860, 1870) and Niles and Wachsmuth (1866) originally placed the lower-upper Burlington boundary at the base of the "middle grainstone." White (1870) suggested that the lower and upper Burlington divisions are approximately equivalent in thickness, which would be consistent with a lower-upper Burlington boundary at the base of the "middle grainstone." Niles and Wachsmuth (1866, p. 4) recognized the alternating layers of chert and mudstone of the Haight Creek member as being part of the lower Burlington, and delineated the lower-upper Burlington boundary by "the uppermost stratum of chert, which attains any considerable extent and thickness." This is a particularly enigmatic boundary definition as thick, persistent chert beds can be present locally in the vicinity of Burlington, Iowa at the base of the middle grainstone of the Haight Creek Member and at the base of the Cedar Fork Member (and even extending into the lower beds of the latter). Wachsmuth and Springer (1897) refer to many of the typical representatives of the Haight Creek fauna as occurring in the "lower part of the Upper Burlington limestone," confirming the practice of assigning these beds to the upper Burlington on paleontological grounds. More recent studies have also variably placed the lower-upper Burlington boundary. For example, Van Tuyl (1922, p. 121, horizon 2) assigned strata equivalent to the Haight Creek Member to the lower Burlington, including the "middle grainstone" in Burlington, Iowa. However, in Augusta, Iowa, he assigned the "middle grainstone" to the upper Burlington, possibly because he was able to collect what he interpreted as an "upper Burlington" fauna from these strata (Van Tuyl, 1922, p. 132, horizon 3). Furthermore, Moore (1928, p. 171) assigned strata equivalent to the Haight Creek Member almost wholly to the upper Burlington. Understanding the placement of the boundary between the lower and upper Burlington Limestone by those who originally defined it is difficult enough, but the inconsistent use of these divisions on local and regional scales makes the distinction between the lower and upper Burlington essentially meaningless; and therefore, I recommend a cessation of the formal use of these divisions.

Rowley (1908) made the earliest attempt to further subdivide the Burlington Limestone into discrete biozones (Fig.1). He separated the lower Burlington strata of Louisiana, Missouri into four divisions including, in ascending order: 1) the *Batocrinus calvini*, 2) *Lobocrinus longirostris*, 3) *Cactocrinus expansus*, and 4) Coral Horizons. Laudon (1934) expanded Rowley's (1908) work by establishing seven "life zones" in the Burlington. He retained Rowley's division of the Dolbee Creek Member, but separated out the upper five feet of the *Lobocrinus longirostris* Horizon (which he named the *Uperocrinus longirostris* Zone) in Hannibal, Missouri, and called this interval the *Cryptoblastus melo* Zone. Moreover, Laudon renamed Rowley's *Cactocrinus expansus* Horizon as the *Cactocrinus proboscidialis* Zone (probably because *C. expansus* is not a formally defined species; Rowley may have actually been referring to *C. exerptus* (Hall) or *C. extensus* Wachsmuth and Springer, but this is uncertain), and renamed Rowley's "Coral horizon" the *Physetocrinus ventricosus* Zone, which he extended to include the full extent of Haight Creek-equivalent strata. Laudon also established two "life zones" in the Cedar Fork Member, including the *Dizygocrinus rotundus* Zone and the overlying *Pentremites elongatus* Zone.

The "zones" recognized by Rowley (1908) and Laudon (1934) were based exclusively on exposures of the Burlington Limestone in southeastern Iowa and northeastern Missouri. However, Kaiser (1950) applied the same zonation scheme to the Burlington Limestone of southwestern Missouri, albeit with a few changes. He recognized an additional horizon at the base of the Burlington Limestone that he referred to as the "Spirifer zone." He was also unable to distinguish between the *Batocrinus calvini* and *Uperocrinus longirostris* Zones or the *Dizygocrinus rotundus* and *Pentremites elongatus* Zones, and thus combined them.

The most recent echinoderm zonation scheme for the Burlington Limestone was proposed by Laudon (1973) for exposures in southeast Iowa, exclusively. The lowest zone that he recognized in the Burlington Limestone of southeast Iowa was the *Cactocrinus proboscidialis* Zone; believing that the underlying zones were not deposited in the area (see Laudon, 1937). Oddly, Laudon changed the name of

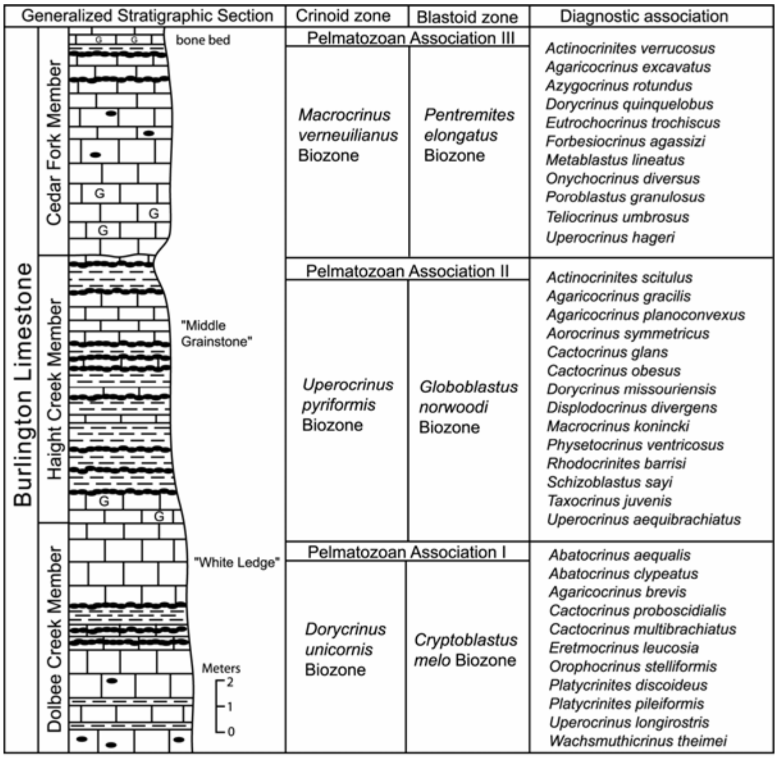


Figure 2. Pelmatozoan Associations of the Burlington Limestone. This figure summarizes the pelmatozoan associations described herein, including their relative stratigraphic positions, corresponding crinoid and blastoid biozones, and species characteristic of each association. Please refer to the text for further discussion of these associations. The key for the stratigraphic section is presented in Figure 1.

the overlying *Physetocrinus ventricosus* Zone to the *Agaricocrinus planoconvexus* Zone, even though they are exactly equivalent. He also changed the *Dizygocrinus rotundus* Zone to the *Azygocrinus rotundus* Zone (after Lane's 1963 amendment of *Dizygocrinus*), and the *Pentremites elongatus* Zone to the *Dorycrinus quinquelobus* Zone (without a clear reason for doing so).

A REVISED BIOZONATION

The zonation schemes discussed above were based on lithological as well as paleontological characteristics. For example, Rowley's (1908) *Cactocrinus expansus* Horizon was originally named for the "White Ledge" of northcentral Missouri; a name given by local quarry men to an economically valuable, massive crinoidal grainstone (Laudon, 1937). In addition, Laudon originally named his *Dizygocrinus rotundus* Zone for glauconitic grainstones found at the base of the Cedar Fork Member as well as for the local abundance of *Azygocrinus rotundus* (Yandell and Shumard) in southeast Iowa. He also suggested that the fauna of this zone is not represented in Hannibal, Missouri, and Kaiser (1950) did not recognize this zone in southwestern Missouri. However, the fauna of the *Dizygocrinus rotundus* Zone is present throughout Missouri, but it cannot be characterized by the glauconitic grainstone or the unusually high abundance of *A. rotundus* that is present in southeast Iowa. The latter point illustrates another problem with the currently proposed biozonation schemes; several of the biozones are characterized by locally abundant or restricted species. Although *A. rotundus* occurs abundantly in southeast Iowa, it is rare throughout Missouri. Additionally, Rowley's (1908) *Batocrinus calvini* Horizon is defined by the presence of *Abatocrinus calvini* (Rowley) an uncommon and locally restricted species.

Because many of the biozones were originally defined by lithologic differences and locally abundant or restricted species, it is difficult to use them outside of the limited geographic regions in which they were described. Herein, I propose a biozonation scheme that is applicable over the full geographic distribution of the Burlington Limestone, and one that is based entirely on paleontological data. The biozonation scheme presented below is based on a decade of personal field experience in the Burlington Limestone and the examination of museum collections housed in the Springer Room of the United States National Museum of Natural History, Harvard's Museum of Comparative Zoology, and the University of Iowa. Special attention was also given to stratigraphic collections from various Burlington Limestone localities made by D. B. Macurda and D. L. Meyer in the late 1960's and early 1970's that are housed at the University of Michigan. The biozonation scheme proposed herein for the Burlington Limestone is divided into three parts that are generally equivalent to the positions of the Dolbee Creek, Haight Creek, and Cedar Fork members. Although the proposed biozones roughly track the three Burlington members, it is important to note that the faunal assemblages described below are not defined by these members and can be traced even where lithological distinction of the members is not possible. Crinoid and blastoid biozones were established for each paleontological association. The names of these biozones were carefully chosen to represent species that: 1) are common representatives of the association over the entire geographic extent of the Burlington Limestone, 2) reach their acme, or maximum abundance within the confines of the biozone, 3) are easily recognizable, but not easily confused with other species by non-specialists and, 4) are reasonably stable taxonomically. If the taxa used in previous biozonation schemes met these criteria, then I honored the names used by prior authors; otherwise, I explain the designation of a new name. Figures and general descriptions of the species chosen to represent the biozones in this study are found in "Index Fossils of North America," by Shimer and Shrock (1944).

The naming of these biozones is secondary in importance to their faunal compositions; understanding the make up of each pelmatozoan association is critical for addressing evolutionary and paleoecological questions pertinent to the crinoids and blastoids of the Burlington Limestone. I have listed a few of the diagnostic species from each pelmatozoan association (2), but it would be more valuable to know the approximate stratigraphic ranges of each pelmatozoan species in the formation. Thus, I attempted to create a complete table of the crinoids and blastoids present in the Burlington Limestone and their known distributions in relation to the associations recognized herein (Table 1). This table is discussed further under the subsequent section on crinoid and blastoid diversity.

Burlington Pelmatozoan Association I: The stratigraphically oldest association recognized in this study is referred to as the Burlington Pelmatozoan Association I (BPAI), and includes the *Dorycrinus unicornis* and *Cryptoblastus melo* Biozones. The biozones of the *D. unicornis-C. melo* Association generally encompass the zones discussed in this paper that are equivalent to the Dolbee Creek Member of the Burlington Limestone (Rowley, 1908; Laudon, 1937, 1973; Kaiser, 1950). *Dorycrinus unicornis* (Owen and Shumard) was chosen as the key index crinoid for this zone rather than one of the previously used "zone species" because it possesses a diagnostic morphology that makes it difficult to confuse with any other species. Several species of *Abatocrinus* and *Cactocrinus* are also common in this zone, but they are currently in need of taxonomic revision, and the many species of these genera that are presently in the BPAI can be difficult to distinguish by non-specialists. *Cryptoblastus melo* (Owen and Shumard) was retained as the key index fossil of the blastoid biozone following Laudon (1937) and Kaiser (1950). *Cryptoblastus melo* is an excellent name for this blastoid biozone as the species is probably the most abundant echinoderm occurring therein. *Dorycrinus unicornis* and *C. melo* are also restricted to the BPAI, as well are the majority of crinoids and blastoids that occur in this association. The *D. unicornis-C. melo* Association also includes many rare genera that were carried over from underlying Kinderhookian strata, including species of *Belemnocrinus*, *Gilmocrinus*, *Holcocrinus*, *Nactocrinus*, *Megistocrinus* and *Paracosmetocrinus*.

Burlington Pelmatozoan Association II: The second association recognized in the study is referred to as the Burlington Pelmatozoan Association II (BPAII), and includes the *Uperocrinus pyriformis* and *Globoblastus norwoodi* Biozones. The biozones of the *U. pyriformis-G. norwoodi* Association include Rowley's (1908) Coral Horizon, the *Physetocrinus ventricosus* Zones of Laudon (1937) and Kaiser (1950), and the *Agaricocrinus planoconvexus* Zone of Laudon (1973). This association is roughly equivalent to the strata deposited in the Haight Creek Member of the Burlington Limestone. However, the transition from the BPAI to the BPAII may occur within the "White Ledge" or Laudon's (1937) *Cactocrinus proboscidialis* Zone of north central Missouri; strata considered to be equivalent to the Dolbee Creek Member of the Burlington Limestone. I observed a particularly fossil-rich exposure of the "White Ledge" in Hannibal, Missouri that contained the typical BPAI fauna throughout most of its thickness. However, the upper portion of this bed contained an abundance of BPAII forms such as *Agaricocrinus planoconvexus* (Hall) and *Physetocrinus ventricosus* (Hall) and a conspicuous absence of

BPAI forms such as *D. unicornis*, *C. melo*, and diagnostic species of *Abatocrinus* and *Cusacrinus*. This may suggest that the transition from the *D. unicornis*-*C. melo* Association to the *U. pyriformis*-*G. norwoodi* Association began within a single facies.

Uperocrinus pyriformis was chosen as the key index crinoid for this biozone even though *P. ventricosus* and *A. planoconvexus* can be equally abundant. *Physetocrinus ventricosus* was not retained as the namesake for this biozone because the stellate plates of this species may lead a non-specialist to confuse it with one of the many actinocrinitids that occur in the underlying BPAI. *Agaricocrinus planoconvexus* was not chosen because it is only abundant in the lower beds of the BPAII. Furthermore, there are several morphologically similar species of *Agaricocrinus* described from the Burlington Limestone and the taxonomy of this group is in need of revision before the Burlington *Agaricocrinus* species can be fully utilized as index fossils. *Globoblastus norwoodi* was chosen as the key index blastoid for this interval because it is the only abundantly occurring blastoid in this zone. Both *U. pyriformis* and *G. norwoodi* first occur in this zone and range into the uppermost strata of the Burlington Limestone; however, they reach their greatest abundance in the BPAII. Many other important crinoid and blastoid species reported as occurring in the upper Burlington first occur in this association including: *Actinocrinites scitulus* Miller and Gurley, *Cactocrinus glans* (Hall), *Macrocrinus koninki* (Shumard), *Strotocrinus glyptus* (Hall), and *Schizoblastus sayi* (Shumard). Interestingly, species that have been reported as occurring only in the lower Burlington Limestone also occur commonly in this association including *Cactocrinus obesus* (Keyes) and *Displodocrinus divergens* (Hall), again illustrating confusion surrounding the position of the lower-upper Burlington contact.

Burlington Pelmatozoan Association III: The stratigraphically youngest association recognized in this study is referred to as the Burlington Pelmatozoan Association III (BPAIII), and includes the *Macrocrinus verneuilianus* and *Pentremites elongatus* Biozones. The biozones of the *M. verneuilianus*-*P. elongatus* Association incorporate all of the zones discussed in this study that are referable to the Cedar Fork Member of the Burlington Limestone (Rowley, 1908; Laudon, 1937, 1973; Kaiser, 1952). *Macrocrinus verneuilianus* (Shumard) was chosen as the key index crinoid of this biozone rather than *Azygocrinus rotundus* (Yandell and Shumard) because (as discussed above) *A. rotundus* is only a dominant element of PBAIII in southeast Iowa and is rare elsewhere. Nevertheless, *A. rotundus* is an extremely useful index crinoid for this zone in southeast Iowa, occurring in densities as high as 100 individuals per m^2. *Macrocrinus verneuilianus* occurs frequently with *A. rotundus*, but is a more useful index fossil, as it is a common member of this association throughout the entire geographic extent of the Burlington Limestone. Laudon (1937, 1973) referred to the upper portion of the Cedar Fork Member as the *Dorycrinus quinquelobus* and the *Pentremites elongatus* Zones. *Dorycrinus quinquelobus* (Hall) is a diagnostic crinoid of the BPAIII; however, it is relatively uncommon. *Pentremites elongatus* (Shumard) was retained as the index fossil for the blastoid biozone as it is one of the most abundant blastoids in this association. The only other blastoid that that reaches equally high abundance (and frequently more so) is *Poroblastus granulosus* (Meek and Worthen). However, *P. granulosus* is only abundant in southwestern Missouri and rare elsewhere. The crinoids *Teliocrinus umbrosus* (Hall), *Uperocrinus nashvillae subtractus* (White), *Eutrochocrinus trochiscus* (Meek and Worthen), and the blastoid *Arcuoblastus shumardi* (Meek and Worthen) do not occur in the underlying biozones.

The fact that the biozones described above roughly mirror the Dolbee Creek, Haight Creek and Cedar Fork members of the Burlington Limestone is likely a function of fluctuations in sea level. Witzke et al. (1990) and Witzke and Bunker (1996) divided the Mississippian strata of Iowa into 10 third-order transgressive-regressive cycles of approximately one to three million years duration. The Dolbee Creek Member comprises Cycle 4 (or the Dolbee Creek Cycle) and the Haight Creek and Cedar Fork members are included in Cycles 5A and 5B, respectively (or the Haight Creek Cycle). The grainstones of the Dolbee Creek Cycle contain crinoids of the *Dorycrinus unicornis*-*Cryptoblastus melo* Association. The crinoids of this association are very distinct from either of the overlying associations; very few species carry over into the BPAII or the BPAIII. Conversely, the grainstones of the Haight Creek Cycle contain many of the same species. Many commonly occurring crinoids and blastoids of the *Uperocrinus* *pyriformis*-*Globocrinus norwoodi* Association extend into the *Macrocrinus verneuilianus*-*Pentremites elongatus* Association, but the latter contains several species that are constrained therein.

CRINOID AND BLASTOID BIODIVERSITY

Anyone who has collected crinoids and blastoids from the Burlington Limestone should be able to relate to the sentiments expressed by Rowley (1891, p. 71) who mentioned that "…the Burlington Limestone is, perhaps, the most interesting to the intelligent collector, not that its fossil treasures are more perfectly preserved or more abundant than individuals in the Keokuk or Chester divisions, but from the diversity of its Crinoidal remains and the great number of species of Echinoderms. The collector is always happening on something new, and his artistic eye is in constant rapture over the beautiful and ever changing sculpture of the calyx plates of the Actinocrinoids and the granular ornamentation of the Blastoids." Indeed, the Burlington Limestone contains the most speciose assemblage of crinoids and blastoids in the geologic record. Over 600 species of crinoids and blastoids have been described from the Burlington Limestone. Nevertheless, only about 400 species of crinoids and 30 species of blastoids are currently recognized as valid, and many of these are synonymous.

There are many reasons for redundant species descriptions in the Burlington Limestone. Early paleontologists did not work under a clear species concept and new species were introduced based on such minor characteristical deviations as differences in arm number, ornamentation, or interray plating. Moreover, many species were considered formation- or locality-specific. This led several workers into the pitfall of circular reasoning, which is in part why Niles and Wachsmuth (1866, p.4-5) proclaimed that, "We have examined the species of Crinoids and noticed their stratigraphical distribution with care, and have found no evidence of any species occurring in both the Lower and Upper Burlington limestones." Taphonomic process also resulted in the naming of redundant species because compressed or otherwise distorted material appears different from perfect specimens. In addition, many species were described from incomplete material, such as the basal circlets of *Platycrinites*. Several of the earliest species descriptions of Burlington crinoids are incomplete or enigmatic. This, coupled with the fact that many of these species were never figured, resulted in the redundant description of several crinoids and blastoids. Wachsmuth and Springer (1897, p. 19) certainly expressed the sentiments of many paleontologists when they wrote, "These descriptions, in many cases, were so indefinite that the identification of the species was almost impossible, and this created considerable annoyance and labor to later writers." Another matter of concern is that many "new species" were described from personal collections and are now lost. Similarly, several holotypes were destroyed. For example, Wachsmuth and Springer (1897, p. 5) reported that "McChesney's types were all destroyed in the great Chicago fire." They also believed that all of Owen and Shumard's types were destroyed in a fire in Burlington or Keokuk, Iowa; however, Springer (1920, p. 7) discovered that these were "rescued from a rubbish barrel at the old David Dale Owen headquarters in New Harmony, Indiana," and are now reposited (at the Field Museum of Natural History) in Chicago. Unfortunately, ego also played a role in the current state of Burlington crinoid and blastoid taxonomy. Wachsmuth and Springer (1897, p. 652-653) clearly addressed this issue when they said that, "The earlier authors…may readily be excused for describing their species from such material as they had. But at the present day the only excuse for this class of work that can be found is the desire of the authors to see their names appended to the greatest possible number of species… All we have in many cases is the assurance of the author that the species is so unlike any other that a comparison is unnecessary. We have found in practice that a declaration of this kind is a badge of suspicion, and is one of the most common indications of a synonym."

Many crinoid clades in the Burlington are in dire need of taxonomic "housekeeping". Wachsmuth and Springer (1897) presented an excellent summary of the camerate crinoids, and Springer (1920) treated most of the flexible crinoids. Nevertheless, the cladids of the Burlington Limestone are poorly understood. Kirk (1938, 1940, 1941, 1943b, 1945, 1947) described many new genera and species of cladids from the Burlington Limestone, but left many unresolved problems. Recently, Gahn and Kammer (2002) and Kammer and Gahn (2003) have revised the non-pinnulate cladids from the Burlington Limestone, and Kammer (in prep) is currently revising the pinnulate cladids.

Although several of the described Burlington species are synonymous, new species continue to be found and described from old museum holdings and new field collections. I have attempted to compile a table comprising the currently recognized crinoids and blastoids from the Burlington Limestone. This list was compiled from Webster's (1973, 1977, 1986, 1988, 1993) "Bibliography and index of Paleozoic crinoids," and includes the originally reported (lower and upper Burlington) range and relative frequency of each species according to their distribution in the Burlington pelmatozoan assemblages. This table should be considered as a working draft, but aims to be a useful summary of Burlington pelmatozoan taxonomy and distribution. I have cursorily examined most of the original species descriptions and culled about 100 species from the original list of nearly 430. I eliminated species that are probable synonyms; however, it is very likely that additional synonyms remain in the list. Furthermore, I may have been overzealous in my efforts, and there may be species that may need to be reinstated. Many of the species that were culled include those (approximately 50) described by Miller and Gurley from 1893-1897. Kirk (1943a, p. 264) explained that Miller and Gurley "described every specimen they could get their hands on—good bad or indifferent. As was well known to their contemporaries, the main purpose was to forestall the work of Wachsmuth and Springer." I have examined all of the species descriptions and figures published by Miller and Gurley from this period, and the great majority is assignable to previously described and common representatives of the Burlington fauna. In fact, it is unlikely that any of their Burlington crinoid species are valid. As such, I have even-handedly, but tentatively eliminated every species described by Miller and Gurley from the table presented herein.

Despite the problems associated with the taxonomy of Burlington pelmatozoans, the Burlington Limestone constitutes an incredibly diverse and evolutionarily important fauna. This is well illustrated by the fact that the majority of the underlying Kinderhookian faunas are represented by fewer than 50 species of crinoids and a handful of blastoids (Laudon, 1933; Laudon and Beane, 1937; Peck and Keyte, 1938). The Burlington Limestone, with approximately 300 crinoids and 25 blastoids represents a six-fold increase in diversity over a few million years. Monobathrid camerate crinoid families such as the Actinocrinitidae, Batocrinidae, and Platycrinitidae underwent incredible morphological diversification on the Burlington Shelf (Lane, 1978). Moreover, flexibles, which are typically represented by only a few species in any given formation, were represented by 8 genera and nearly 20 species in the Burlington Limestone. The same can be said for the blastoids that are represented by 15 genera and approximately 25 species. The Burlington cladid fauna is transitional between the Kinderhookian and Late Osagean faunas and shares genera with each. The evolutionary importance of the cladid faunas will be better understood following publication of Kammer's (in prep) current research on the group. The cladid genera *Barycrinus* and *Cyathocrinites* underwent considerable diversification on the Burlington Shelf, and phylogenetic studies of these genera by Gahn and Kammer (2002) and Kammer and Gahn (2003) suggest that many of these species originated from single, abundant, geographically widespread, and geologically long-ranging species such as *Barycrinus rhombiferus* (Owen and Shumard) and *Cyathocrinites iowensis* (Owen and Shumard). Gahn (in prep) will demonstrate that the majority of these species arose through anagenesis (wherein a known ancestor evolves directly into a new species) and budding (wherein a known ancestor persists and gives rise to a new species), rather than through cladogenesis (wherein an ancestor "bifurcates" or gives rise to two new species).

The high species diversity of crinoids and blastoids in the Burlington Limestone is partially attributable to a fierce collecting effort from the 1850's to the present and extensive exposures throughout southeast Iowa, west-central Illinois, Missouri, and northwestern Arkansas. Nevertheless, the regional encrinites that define the Burlington Limestone promoted incredible pelmatozoan diversity (Ausich 1997, 1999). The carbonate grains deposited in the Burlington Limestone were generated almost entirely by the disarticulation of fossil crinoids and blastoids. These echinoderms were essentially living on a mobile substrate generated by their forbearers. Evidence that these sediments were unconsolidated is provided by the crinoids themselves; well-articulated crinoid crowns are often found buried by coarse crinoidal grainstone. Furthermore, the graded and low-angle cross-stratified crinoidal limestones are indicative of storm-generated sedimentary processes that transported the mobile disarticulated remains of these echinoderms. Many Burlington grainstones represent amalgamated storm beds, and as a result, only the most taphonomically resilient components of the pelmatozoan fauna are typically preserved. The calyxes of monobathrid camerate crinoids and blastoid thecae are among the most taphonomically robust skeletal constructions, and their abundance relative to other stalked echinoderm groups is likely inflated by taphonomic processes.

Crinoid and blastoid abundance and diversity was probably enhanced through the positive taphonomic feedback generated by the unconsolidated echinoderm bioclasts. Brachiopods, mollusks, bryozoans, corals, and other sessile marine invertebrates were present in the Burlington Limestone, but their diversity and abundance pale in comparison to the pelmatozoan echinoderms. The mobile sediments produced by the crinoids and blastoids likely inhibited the successful proliferation of many other fixed invertebrates, while at the same time producing a suitable substrate for their own attachment. Crinoids and blastoids used a variety of attachment strategies to adapt to the mobile substrates of the Burlington Limestone. Some species had extremely robust holdfasts with extensive radicular cirri, while others had a distally tapering holdfast that sat freely on the substrate. Many of the diplobathrid camerates had prehensile distal stalks that could be used to wrap around the stalks of other crinoids. Furthermore, small encrusting holdfasts have been observed on large distal columnals of *Platycrinites* and the taphonomically resistant calyx rim of *Strotocrinus glyptus*. Crinoids and blastoids also served as hosts to other invertebrates. For example, *Tremichnus* borings are commonly found on the plates of the calyx and stalk of these echinoderms. These are particularly abundant in genera with very large and/or stellate plates such as those found in the Actinocrinitidae, Dichocrinidae, and Platycrinitidae. Moreover, platyceratid gastropods, or diagnostic scars and boreholes from the same, have been found on several genera of Burlington pelmatozoans. Other echinoderms have even been observed using crinoids as hosts, such as ophiuroids on the genus *Actinocrinites* (personal collection of Karl Stuekerjuergen).

Resource partitioning was another factor in the generation of pelmatozoan diversity on the Burlington Shelf, and may explain the much higher diversity attained by crinoids than blastoids. Fossil crinoids partitioned food resources through modifications of their feeding filtration fan and by differences in stalk length (Ausich, 1980). The food gathering morphology of crinoids is incredibly diverse, whereas that of the blastoids is more generalized. It is possible that the monomorphic feeding construction of the blastoids prevented them from diversifying to the same extent as the crinoids. Nevertheless, a greater proportion of blastoid species (than crinoid species) reached high levels of abundance. In fact, blastoids are numerically superior to crinoids at most localities in the Burlington Limestone, but their typically smaller size makes them less conspicuous.

Parasitism and predation were also likely factors in the morphological diversification of crinoids during the deposition of the Burlington Limestone through processes such as evolutionary escalation (Vermeij, 1987). Platyceratid gastropods are often found positioned over the anal opening of fossil crinoids, and have typically been interpreted as commensals that fed on crinoid excrement (Bowsher, 1955). However, a few studies have proffered evidence suggesting that at least some platyceratids were parasitic (Rollins and Brezinski, 1988; Baumiller and Gahn, 2002a; Gahn and Baumiller, 2002c). If these gastropods were detrimental to their hosts, then natural selection would favor those crinoids with parasite-resistant morphological features. Gahn and Baumiller (2001) demonstrated that crinoids with long anal tubes were less frequently infested by platyceratid gastropods than crinoids that lacked them. They also demonstrated that anal tubes evolved several times within the *Compsocrinia* from parasitized, tubeless ancestors. These studies suggest that parasitism by platyceratid gastropods may have influenced the morphological diversification of fossil crinoids. Crinoids that are known to be infested by platyceratid gastropods in the Burlington Limestone include species of *Actinocrinites*, *Aryballocrinus*, *Cusacrinus*, *Dorycrinus*, *Eucladocrinus*, *Gilbertsocrinus*, *Physetocrinus*, *Platycrinites*, and *Strotocrinus*.

Predation may have provided another extrinsic evolutionary influence on crinoids and the teeth of durophagous or shell-crushing sharks are common in the Burlington Limestone, especially in the uppermost strata of the formation. Although predator-prey interactions are difficult to document in the fossil record, shark coprolites containing abundant remains of fossil crinoids have been reported (Laudon, 1957). More common are damaged and regenerated arms, spines, and calyxes of fossil crinoids. Damage and regeneration in Recent crinoids has often been attributed to predation; indeed, Meyer et al. (1984) observed crinoid arms dangling from the mouth of a saddled coralfish over the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Similarly, regeneration patterns in fossil crinoids appear to be best explained by predation (Meyer and Ausich, 1983). Laudon (1957) suggested that the abundance of crinoid stalk material and paucity of skeletal material representing the crowns of fossil crinoids in the Burlington Limestone indicated that shell-crushing sharks utilized crinoids as an important food source and essentially grazed over vast "crinoidal gardens." Signor and Brett (1984) demonstrated a coincident diversification in Paleozoic durophagous predators and an increase in the spinosity and plate thickness of fossil crinoids. They argued that predation on crinoids in the middle Paleozoic may have been sufficient to drive morphological change and evolutionary innovations in crinoids that would facilitate predator avoidance. Gahn and Baumiller (2002a, 2002b) have recently provided evidence suggesting that regeneration frequencies may have been higher in the Paleozoic than previously recognized; reporting regeneration frequencies as high as 25% for Mississippian crinoids. This provides further support to claims that predation was a significant factor in the evolutionary development of Paleozoic crinoids. Many genera and species of crinoids in the Burlington Limestone have robust spines on the tegmen (e.g. *Dorycrinus* and *Displodocrinus*), dorsal cup (e.g. *Gilberstocrinus* and *Wachsmuthicrinus*), anal tube (e.g. *Uperocrinus*), or anal sac (e.g. *Coeliocrinus* and *Pelecocrinus*) that may represent independently derived, anti-predatory characters. The development of broad medial calyx rims (e.g. *Eutrochocrinus* and *Strotocrinus*), dorso-ventrally flattened calyxes (e.g. *Agaricocrinus* and *Plemnocrinus*), defectively pinnulate and paddle-shaped distal arm brachials (e.g. *Cusacrinus* and *Eretmocrinus*), and either very large or very small body size may have also assisted in predator-avoidance or damage reduction. Broad medial calyx rims and paddle-shaped distal arms may have helped the crinoids with these traits avoid predation by making them appear larger than they actually were, similar to the predator-avoidance strategy of Australia's frilled lizard. Defectively pinnulate arms, or those that lack pinnules distally, evolved independently at least twice in camerate crinoids. The non-pinnulate arms of these crinoids may have permitted the loss of a substantial portion of the arm without a great loss in feeding efficacy. Dorso-ventral flattening and reduction of the visceral mass of the calyx may have reduced the probability of lethal predatory attacks by increasing the probability of the arms being damaged rather than regions that are more vital. Although entertaining anti-predatory hypotheses for these structures is engaging, they prove difficult, if not impossible to test. Coincidentally, many of the most spinose and seemingly best-defended crinoid genera are present in the *Macrocrinus verneuilianus-Pentremites elongatus* Association, which also contains the greatest concentration and diversity of shell-crushing shark remains. Many of these well-defended camerates abruptly declined at the end of the Osagean and became entirely extinct by the Meramecian. Waters and Maples (1991) suggested that the diminished dominance of this clade was caused by predator-mediated community reorganization.

CONCLUSIONS

The Burlington Limestone is renowned for incredible crinoid and blastoid diversity. However, not all of these species lived contemporaneously. At least three faunal associations can be distinguished in the Burlington Limestone and appear to coincide with significant fluctuations in sea level. The crinoids and blastoids of the *Dorycrinus unicornis-Cryptoblastus melo* Association are mostly restricted to the crinoidal grainstones of the Dolbee Creek Cycle, and the overlying pelmatozoan associations are restricted to the Haight Creek Cycle. The stark difference in faunal composition between the Dolbee Creek and Haight Creek Cycles and the similarity shared by the *Uperocrinus pyriformis-Globocrinus norwoodi* and *Macrocrinus verneuilianus-Pentremites elongatus* Associations is consistent with a sea-level fluctuation of greater magnitude occurring above the Dolbee Creek Member than in the "middle grainstone" of the Haight Creek Member. Whether the species of these associations were able to track the encrinites (and continue evolving in "greener pastures") during intervals of sea-level change, tolerate or adapt to the flooding of the carbonate shelf, or went extinct is unclear and requires further study. However, it is apparent that the associations recognized herein can be traced over the expanse of the Burlington shelf and perhaps beyond. The crinoid and blastoid faunas of the Lake Valley (New Mexico) and Redwall (Arizona) Formations are strikingly similar to those of the *Dorycrinus unicornis-Cryptoblastus melo* Association of the Burlington Shelf (Brower, 1970; Macurda, 1970), and similarities between the crinoid and blastoid fauna of the Nada Member of the Borden Formation (Kentucky) and the *Uperocrinus pyriformis-Globoblastus norwoodi* Association are incredible (Lane and DuBar, 1983). The observation that many of the species that characterize these pelmatozoan associations extend well beyond the Burlington Shelf and occur in a myriad of facies suggests that the associations are not confined to a single environment. Therefore, it seems likely that many of the common and widely distributed species of Burlington crinoids should persist though facies changes in the Burlington Limestone, unless these changes represented rapid and drastic changes in sea level. The integrity of the echinoderm associations recognized herein over hundreds, if not thousands of miles suggests the presence of extensive epicontinental seas that were relatively free of physical and oceanographic barriers.

A more detailed analysis of species-level taxonomy and spatiotemporal distribution of Burlington crinoids and blastoids and those of coeval formations may yield insight into spatiotemporal morphological variation and endemism. Such information would be beneficial to the understanding of ancestor-descendant relationships and evolutionary processes acting upon the crinoids and blastoids during this pivotal interval of diversification. This is not an unrealistic task considering the abundance of exposures and echinoderms in the Burlington Limestone. However, if such a goal is to be met, then amateur and professional paleontologists alike must develop a clear understanding of the stratigraphic and taxonomic complexities (or simplicities, if you prefer) of the Burlington Limestone and keep this information with the specimens they collect. I certainly hope that this paper will be a helpful step in such an endeavor.

The three pelmatozoan assemblages defined in this study should be easy to recognize in the field over the entire extent of the geologic distribution of the Burlington Limestone, but they should not be used exclusively. The zones of Rowley (1908), Laudon (1937, 1973) and Kaiser (1950) can be recognized and be very useful at local scales. The best data of course, would be exact positional measurements of specimens from a diagnostic stratigraphic marker bed. However, I am aware that many Burlington fossils are collected as float and can only be traced back to a more generalized biozone. Regardless of what zonation scheme is chosen, I strongly encourage discontinuing the use of the "lower" and "upper" Burlington in reference to anything other than historical discussions of the Burlington Limestone and in reporting the stratigraphic occurrence of specimens from old collections.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Many people have contributed directly and indirectly to the completion of this project. I am particularly thankful to R. Anderson, B. Bunker, and B. Witzke for inviting me to assemble this contribution as it gave me an excellent excuse to write about my favorite encrinite. I am also grateful to S. Lundy, who first introduced me to crinoids and the Burlington Limestone in his high school geology class, my mother in Burlington who patiently ignores all of the rocks that I have put in her basement, and my wife Amy who competes with quarries and creeks most holidays and weekends. K. Stuekerjuergen of West Point, Iowa has been an excellent field companion and has directed me to many important Burlington localities. A. Fabian was very helpful in compiling information on Burlington blastoids, and T. Kammer has helped me gain a greater understanding of Burlington cladids. I am also grateful to T. Baumiller, T. Kammer, T. Kolb, and the editors of this guidebook for improving earlier drafts of this manuscript.

REFERENCES

AUSICH, W.I. 1980. A model for niche differentiation in Lower Mississippian crinoid communities. Journal of Paleontology, 54:273-288.

AUSICH, W. I. 1997. Regional encrinites: A vanished lithofacies, p. 509-519. In C. E. Brett (ed.), Paleontological Events: Stratigraphic, Ecologic, and Evolutionary Implications, Columbia University Press.

-----. 1999. Lower Mississippian Burlington Limestone along the Mississippi River Valley in Iowa, Illinois, and Missouri, USA, p. 139-144. *In*: H. Hess, W. I. Ausich, C. E. Brett, and M. J. Simms (eds.), Fossil Crinoids, Cambridge University Press.

BAUMILLER, T.K., and F.J. GAHN. 2002a. Fossil record of parasitism on marine invertebrates with special emphasis on the platyceratid-crinoid interaction. The Paleontological Society Papers, 8:xxx-xxx (in press).

-----., and -----., 2002b. Predation on crinoids, p.xxx-xxx. *In* P. Kelley (ed.), Predator-Prey Interactions in the Fossil Record, Plenum Publishers, New York. (in press).

BOWSHER, A.L. 1955. Origin and adaptation of platyceratid gastropods. University of Kansas, Paleontological Contributions, Mollusca, 5:1-11.

BROWER, J. C. 1970. Chapter 12, Crinoids. In McKee, E. D. and R. C. Gutschick, R. C., History of the Redwall Limestone of northern Arizona. Geological Society of America Memoir 114 (1969):475-543.

GAHN F.J., AND BAUMILLER, T.K. 2002a. A review and reassessment of predation-driven evolutionary trends in fossil crinoids in light of new data on Paleozoic predation intensities. Geological Society of America Abstracts with Programs, 34(2):14-15.

-----, AND -----. 2002b. Taphonomic and paleoecologic significance of the “Le Grand Beds,” a crinoid-rich obrution deposit from the Lower Carboniferous (Tournasian) of Iowa, USA. Geological Society of Australia, Abstracts, 68:60.

-----, AND -----. 2002c. Infestation of Middle Devonian (Givetian) camerate crinoids by platyceratid gastropods and its implications for the nature of their biotic interaction (Lethaia in review).

-----, AND -----. 2001. Testing evolutionary escalation between crinoids and platyceratid gastropods and phylogenetic analysis of the *Compsocrinina* (*Crinoidea*: *Monobathrida*). Geological Society of America Abstracts with Programs. 33(6):247.

-----, AND T. W. KAMMER. 2002. The cladid crinoid *Barycrinus* from the Burlington Limestone (early Osagean) and the phylogenetics of Mississippian botryocrinids. Journal of Paleontology, 76(1):123-133.

HALL, J. 1857. Observations upon the Carboniferous limestones of the Mississippi Valley. American Journal of Science, 23:187-203.

HARRIS, S. E., AND M. C. PARKER. 1964. Stratigraphy of the Osage Series in southeastern Iowa. Iowa Geological Survey, Report of Investigations 1, 52 p.

KAISER, C. H. 1950. Stratigraphy of the lower Mississippian rocks in southwestern Missouri. Bulletin of the American Association of Petroleum Geologists, 34(11):2133-2175.

KAMMER, T. W., AND F.J. GAHN. 2003. Primitive cladid crinoids from the Early Osagean Burlington Limestone and the phylogenetics of Mississippian species of *Cyathocrinites* Journal of Paleontology, 77(1):121-138 (in press).

KIRK, E. 1938. Five new genera of Carboniferous Crinoidea Inadunata. Journal of the Washington Academy of Science, 28:158-172.

-----. 1940. Seven new genera of Carboniferous Crinoidea Inadunata. Journal of the Washington Academy of Science, 30:321-334.

-----. 1941. Four new genera of Carboniferiferous Crinoidea Inadunata. Journal of Paleontology, 16:382-386.

-----. 1943a. A revision of the genus *Steganocrinus*. Journal of the Washington Academy of Science, 241:640-646.

-----. 1943b. *Zygotocrinus*, a new fossil inadunate crinoid genus. American Journal of Science, 241:640-646.

-----. 1945. *Holcocrinus*, a new inadunate crinoid genus from the Lower Mississippian. American Journal of Science, 243:517-521.

-----. 1947. Three new genera of inadunate crinoids from the Lower Mississippian. American Journal of Science, 245:287-303.

LANE, N. G. 1963. Two new Mississippian Camerate (*Batocrinidae*) crinoid genera. Journal of Paleontology, 37: 691-702.

-----., AND J. R. DuBar 1983. Progradation of the Borden Delta: New evidence from crinoids. Journal of Paleontology, 57(1):112-123.

LANE, H. R. 1978. The Burlington shelf (Mississippian, north-central United States). Geologica et Paleontologica, 12:165-176.

LAUDON, L. R. 1933. The stratigraphy and paleontology of the Gilmore City Formation of Iowa. University of Iowa Studies in Natural History, 15(2), 74p.

-----. 1937. Stratigraphy of the northern extension of the Burlington Limestone in Missouri and Iowa. Bulletin of the American Association of Petroleum Geologists, 21:1158-1167.

-----. 1957. Crinoids. Treatise on marine ecology and paleoecology. vol. 2 paleoecology 67: 961-972.

-----. 1973. Stratigraphic crinoid zonation in Iowa Mississippian rocks. Proceedings of the Iowa Academy of Science, 80:25-33.

-----., AND B. H. BEANE. 1937. The crinoid fauna of the Hampton Formation at LeGrand, Iowa. University of Iowa Studies in Natural History, 17(6):229-273.

MACURDA, D. B. 1970. Chapter 11, Blastoids. *In* McKee, E. D. and R. C. Gutschick, R. C., History of the Redwall Limestone of northern Arizona. Geological Society of America Memoir 114 (1969):457-473.

MEYER, D. L. AND AUSICH, W. I. 1983. Biotic interactions among Recent and fossil crinoids, p. 377-427. *In*: M.F.S. Tevesz and P.L. McCall (eds.), Biotic Interactions in Recent and Fossil Benthic Communities. Plenum, New York.

MEYER, D.L., LaHaye, C.A., Holland, N.D., Arenson, A.C. & Strickler, J.R. 1984. Time-lapse cinematography of feather stars (Echinodermata: Crinoidea) on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia: demonstrations of posture changes, locomotion, spawning and possible predation by fish. Marine Biology, 78:179-184.

MOORE, R. C. 1928. Early Mississippian formations in Missouri. Missouri Bureau of Geology and Mines, 2nd series, v. 21, 283 p.

NILES, W. H., AND C. WACHSMUTH. 1866. Evidence of two distinct geological formations in the Burlington Limestone. American Journal of Science, 42:95-99.

OWEN, D. D., AND B. F. SHUMARD. 1850. Descriptions of fifteen new species of Crinoidea from the Subcarboniferous limestone of Iowa. Journal of the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences, Series 2, volume 2, part 1, p.57-70.

-----, AND -----. 1852. Descriptions of seven new species of Crinoidea from the Subcarboniferous limestone of Iowa and Illinois. Journal of the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences, Series 2, volume 2, part 2, p. 89-94.

PECK, R. E., AND I. A. KEYTE. 1938. The Crinoidea of the Chouteau Limestone. in Stratigraphy and paleontology of the Lower Mississippian of Missouri, Pt 2, Missouri University Studies, 13(4): 70-108, pl. 27-31.

ROLLINS, H.B. AND D. K. BREZINSKI. 1988. Reinterpretation of crinoid-platyceratid interaction. Lethaia, 21:207-217.

ROWLEY, R. R. 1891. Fossil collecting in the Burlington Limestone. The Kansas City Scientist, 5:71-72.
-----. 1908. Geology of Pike County, Missouri. Missouri Bureau of Geology and Mines, 2nd Series, 8:1-122.
SHIMER, H. W., AND R. R. SHROCK. 1944. Index Fossils of North America. John Wiley & Sons, New York, 837p.
SHUMARD, B. F. 1855. Geology of Marion County. Missouri Geological Survey, First and Second Annual Reports, 171-186.
SIGNOR, P.W., III, & C. E. Brett. 1984. The mid-Paleozoic precursor to the Mesozoic marine revolution, Paleobiology 10: 229-245 .
SPRINGER, F. 1920. The Crinoidea Flexibilia. Smithsonian Institution Publication 2501, 486p.
SWALLOW, G. C. 1855. Missouri Geological Survey, First and Second Annual Reports, 477p.
VAN TUYL, F. M. 1922. The stratigraphy of the Mississippian formations of Iowa. Iowa Geological Survey, 30:33-349.
VERMEIJ, G. J. 1987. Evolution and escalation: Princeton, Princeton Press, 527 p
WACHSMUTH, C., AND F. SPRINGER. 1878. Transition forms in crinoids and descriptions of 5 new species. Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, p. 224-266.
----- AND -----. 1897. The North American Crinoidea Camerata. Harvard College Museum of Comparative Zoology, Memoir 20, 21, 897 p.
WATERS J. A. and C. G. MAPLES. Mississippian pelmatozoan community reorganization: a predation-mediated faunal change. Paleobiology, 17(4):400-410.
WEBSTER, G. D. 1973. Bibliography and index of Paleozoic crinoids 1942-1968. Geological Society of America Memoir, 137, 341 p.
-----. 1977. Bibliography and index of Paleozoic crinoids 1969-1973. Geological Society of America Microform Publication 8, 235 p.
-----. 1986. Bibliography and index of Paleozoic crinoids 1974-1980. Geological Society of America Microform Publication, 16, 405 p.
-----. 1988. Bibliography and index of Paleozoic crinoids 1981-1985. Geological Society of America Microform Publication 18, 236 p.
-----. 1993. Bibliography and index of Paleozoic crinoids 1986-1990. Geological Society of America Microform Publication 25, 204 p.
WHITE, C. A. 1860. Observations upon the geology and paleontology of Burlington, Iowa, and its vicinity. Boston Journal of Natural History, 7:209-235.
-----. 1870. Report of on the Geological Survey of the State of Iowa, v. I, 381 p., v. II, 443p.
WITZKE, B. J., AND B. J. BUNKER. 1996. Relative sea-level changes during Middle Ordovician through Mississippian deposition in the Iowa area, North American craton, *in* B. J. Witzke, G. A. Ludvigson, and J. Day (eds.), Paleozoic Sequence Stratigraphy: Views from the North American Craton, Boulder, Colorado. Geological Society of America Special Paper 306.
WITZKE, B. J., R. M. McCAY, B. J. BUNKER, AND F. J., WOODSON. 1990. Stratigraphy and paleoenvironments of Mississippian strata in Keokuk and Washington counties, southeast Iowa. Department of Natural Resources, Geological Survey Bureau. Guidebook Series no. 10, 105p.

Table 1. Pelmatozoan echinoderms of the Burlington Limestone. A culled listing of currently recognized crinoids and blastoids of the Burlington Limestone, including the author of each species and reported lower vs. upper Burlington occurrences (lB = lower Burlington, uB = upper Burlington, Bu = Burlington undifferentiated). Refer to Webster (1973, 1977, 1986, 1988, 1993) for the citations listed in the table. The distribution and relative frequency of all species is also given for each Burlington pelmatozoan association (except for those that are unknown). Please refer to the text and Figure 2 for an explanation of these associations. This table should be used cautiously as it likely requires substantial revisions. However, it should be useful as a general guide to the crinoids and blastoids of the Burlington Limestone. The frequencies are indicated and defined as follows: (a) abundant – species that are extremely numerous at some localities, but only common at others; (c) common – species that are represented at almost every outcrop visited; (u) uncommon – species that are found only after considerable collecting effort; (r) rare – species that are only represented by very few species in all available collections.

Pelmatozoan Echinoderms of the Burlington Limestone

#	**CRINIODS**	**Author**	**Division**	**ASSOCIATION**		
	Monobathrids			**I**	**II**	**III**
1	*Aacocrinus arrosus*	(Miller, 1892)	Bu	r		
2	*Abatocrinus aequalis*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	c		
3	*A. calvini*	(Rowley, 1890)	lB	u		
4	*A. clypeatus*	(Hall, 1859)	lB	c		
5	*A. curiosus*	(Rowley, 1908)	lB	r		
6	*A. laura*	(Hall, 1861)	uB		r	u
7	*A. lepidus*	(Hall, 1859)	lB	u		
8	*A. pistillus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1865)	uB		r	u
9	*A. rotadentatus*	(Rowley and Hare, 1891)	lB	r		
10	*A. tuberculatus*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897)	lB	r		
11	*A. turbinatus*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	c		
12	*Actinocrinites eximimus*	(Kirk, 1943)	uB			u
13	*A. multiradiatus*	(Shumard, 1857)	uB			c
14	*A. probolos*	Ausich and Kammer, 1991	uB			r
15	*A. scitulus*	Meek and Worthen, 1860	uB		c	r
16	*A. verrucosus*	(Hall, 1858)	uB			c
17	*Agaricocrinus bellatrema*	Hall, 1861	uB			r
18	*A. bellatrema major*	Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897	uB			r
19	*A. brevis*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	c		
20	*A. bullatus*	(Hall, 1858)	uB		c	c
21	*A. convexus*	(Hall, 1859)	uB		u	
22	*A. excavatus*	(Hall, 1861)	uB			u
23	*A. gracilis*	Meek and Worthen, 1861	uB		u	
24	*A. inflatus*	Hall, 1861	uB		u	r
25	*A. louisianensis*	Rowley, 1900	lB	r		
26	*A. nodosus*	Meek and Worthen, 1869	uB			c
27	*A. planoconvexus*	Hall, 1861	lB	r	c	
28	*A. pyramidatus*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	r		

29	*A. stellatus*	(Hall, 1858)	lB		u	c
30	*Ancalocrinus spinobrachiatus*	(Hall, 1859)	lB	u	u	
31	*Aorocrinus canaliculatus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	lB	r		
32	*A. subaculeatus*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	r		
33	*A. symmetricus*	(Hall, 1858)	Bu		c	c
34	*A. wachsmuthi*	Rowley, 1901	lB	r		
35	*Aryballocrinus tenuidiscus*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
36	*A. whitei*	(Hall, 1861)	lB-uB	u	u	u
37	*Auliskocrinus crassitestus*	(White, 1862)	uB			r
38	*Azygocrinus andrewsianus*	(McChesney, 1860)	uB			u
39	*A. dodecadactylus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1861)	uB			u
40	*A. rotundus*	(Yandell and Shumard, 1855)	uB			a
41	*Cactocrinus clarus*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	u		
42	*C. extensus*	Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897	lB	r		
43	*C. glans*	(Hall, 1859)	uB		c	u
44	*C. multibrachiatus*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	c		
45	*C. obesus*	(Keyes, 1894)	lB		c	
46	*C. opusculus*	(Hall, 1859)	lB	u		
47	*C. proboscidialis*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	c		
48	*C. reticulatus*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	u		
49	*C. sexarmatus*	(Hall, 1859)	lB	r		
50	*C. thalia*	(Hall, 1861)	IB	u		
51	*Camptocrinus praenuntius*	Springer, 1926	uB		u	r
52	*Coelocrinus concavus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1861)	uB			r
53	*Cusacrinus asperrimus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	IB	r		
54	*C. chloris*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
55	*C. coelatus*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	u		
56	*C. denticulatus*	(Hall, 1863)	IB	r		
57	*C. ectypus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	IB	r		
58	*C. gracilis*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897)	IB	r		
59	*C. limabrachiatus*	(Hall, 1861)	IB	r		
60	*C. longus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	lB	r		
61	*C. penicillus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	IB	r		
62	*C. spinotentaculus*	(Hall, 1859)	lB	r		
63	*C. tenuisculptus*	(McChesney, 1860)	lB	u		
64	*C. thetis*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
65	*C. tuberculosus*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897)	uB		r	
66	*Cytidocrinus sculptus*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	u	u	u
67	*Dichocrinus conus*	Meek and Worthen, 1860	lB-uB	u	u	u
68	*D. gracilis*	Broadhead, 1981	uB			r
69	*D. lachrymosus*	Hall, 1859	uB			r
70	*D. laevis*	Hall, 1859	lB	r		
71	*D. pocillum*	Hall, 1861	uB			u
72	*Displodocrinus divergens*	(Hall, 1859)	lB	u	u	
73	*Dorycrinus cornigerus*	(Hall, 1858)	uB		c	c
74	*D. missouriensis*	(Shumard, 1855)	uB		u	r
75	*D. pentagonus*	Rowley, 1900	uB		r	
76	*D. quinquelobus*	(Hall, 1859)	uB			u

77	*D. roemeri*	Meek and Worthen, 1860	uB			r
78	*D. subturbinatus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1860)	lB	r		
79	*D. unicornis*	(Owen and Shumard, 1850)	lB	a		
80	*D. unispinus*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
81	*Eretmocinus brevis*	Rowley, 1902	uB		r	
82	*E. calyculoides*	(Hall, 1860)	uB		u	u
83	*E. calyculoides nodosus*	Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897	uB			r
84	*E. clio*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
85	*E. cloelia*	(Hall, 1861)	uB	r		
86	*E. corbulis*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	u		
87	*E. coronatus*	(Hall, 1859)	lB	r		
88	*E. depressus*	Keyes, 1894	uB			u
89	*E. expansus*	Keyes, 1894	lB	r		
90	*E. leucosia*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	u		
91	*E. matutus*	(Hall, 1861)	uB		u	
92	*E. minor*	Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897	uB		r	
93	*E. neglectus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1868)	lB	u		
94	*E. rugosus*	Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897	lB	r		
95	*Eucladocrinus pleurovimenus*	(White, 1862)	uB			u
96	*E. praenuntius*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1878)	uB			u
97	*Eutrochocrinus christyi*	(Shumard, 1855)	uB		u	c
98	*E. lovei*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1881	uB		r	r
99	*E. trochiscus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1868)	uB			u
100	*Macrocrinus gemmiformis*	(Hall, 1859)	lB	r		
101	*M. konincki*	(Shumard, 1855)	uB		c	u
102	*M. verneuilianus*	(Shumard, 1855)	uB		u	a
103	*Megistocrinus evansii*	(Owen and Shumard, 1850)	lB	u	r	r
104	*M. evansii crassus*	White, 1862	lB	r		
105	*Nunnacrinus locellus*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	u		
106	*N. puteatus*	(Rowley and Hare, 1891)	lB	r		
107	*Paradichocrinus liratus*	(Hall, 1861)	uB			u
108	*Physetocrinus asper*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	uB		r	r
109	*P. dilatatus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	uB		r	r
110	*P. ornatus*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	u		
111	*P. ventricosus*	(Hall, 1858)	lB-uB	r	a	u
112	*Platycrinites americanus*	(Owen and Shumard, 1852)	lB	c	u	
113	*P. aqualis*	(Hall, 1861)	uB			u
114	*P. asper*	(Meek and Worthen, 1861)	uB			r
115	*P. burlingtonensis*	(Owen and Shumard, 1850)	lB	c		
116	*P. brevinodus*	(Hall, 1861)	lB-uB	u	u	r
117	*P. corbuliformis*	(Rowley and Hare, 1891)	lB	r		
118	*P. davisi*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897)	lB	r		
119	*P. discoideus*	(Owen and Shumard, 1850)	IB	c		
120	*P. excavatus*	(Hall, 1861)	uB	u	u	
121	*P. geometricus*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897)	uB		r	r
122	*P. glyptus*	(Hall, 1861)	uB		r	u
123	*P. nodostriatus*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897)	lB-uB	r	u	
124	*P. ornogranulus*	(McChesney, 1860)	lB	c		

125	*P. pocilliformis*	Hall (1858)	lB	c	u	
126	*P. parvinodus*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
127	*P. planus*	(Owen and Shumard, 1850)	lB	c	u	
128	*P. regalis*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
129	*P. saffordi*	(Hall, 1858)	lB			u
130	*P. scobina*	(Meek and Worthen, 1861)	lB	u		
131	*P. sculptus*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	u	u	
132	*P. spinifer*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897)	lB	r		
133	*P. spinifer elongatus*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897)	lB	r		
134	*P. subspinulosus*	(Hall, 1859)	uB		u	
135	*P. trunculatus*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	u		
136	*P. verrucosus*	(White, 1865)	lB	u		
137	*P. wortheni*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	r		
138	*P. yandelli*	(Owen and Shumard, 1850)	lB	r		
139	*P. yandelli perasper*	(Meek and Worthen, 1865)	lB	r		
140	*Plemnocrinus beebei*	Kirk, 1946	uB		u	r
141	*P. homalus*	Kirk, 1946	lB			r
142	*P. occidentalis*	(Miller, 1891)	Bu			r
143	*P. subspinosus*	(Hall, 1858)	lB-uB	u	u	u
144	*P. tuberosus*	(Hall, 1858)	uB			r
145	*P. eminulus*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
146	*Pleurocrinus halli*	(Shumard, 1866)	uB			r
147	*P. incomptus*	(White, 1863)	uB		u	r
148	*P. pileiformis*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	u		
149	*P. quinquenodus*	(White, 1862)	uB		r	r
150	*Springeracrocrinus praecursor*	(Springer, 1926)	uB		r	r
151	*Steganocrinus burlingtonensis*	Brower, 1965	uB			r
152	*S. concinnus*	(Shumard, 1855)	uB		r	r
153	*S. elongatus*	Kirk, 1943	uB		c	u
154	*S. multistriatus*	Brower, 1965	Bu			r
155	*S. pentagonus*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	c	u	r
156	*S. planus*	Brower, 1965	uB			r
157	*S. robustus*	Brower, 1965	uB		u	
158	*S. validus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1860)	uB			r
159	*Strimplecrinus ovatus*	(Owen and Shumard, 1850)	lB	r		
160	*S. pendens*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897)	uB		r	r
161	*S. pisum*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	lB	u		
162	*S. plicatus*	(Hall, 1861)	uB			r
163	*S. striatus*	(Owen and Shumard, 1850)	lB-uB		u	c
164	*Strotocrinus glyptus*	(Hall, 1860)	uB		u	u
165	*Teliocrinus adolescens*	Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897	lB-uB	r	r	r
166	*T. liratus*	(Hall, 1859)	uB			r
167	*T. umbrosus*	(Hall, 1858)	uB			c
168	*Uperocrinus aequibrachiatus*	(McChesney, 1860)	uB		c	u
169	*U. aequibrachiatus astericus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1860)	uB		c	u
170	*U. hageri*	(McChesney, 1860)	uB		r	c
171	*U. inflatus*	(Rowley and Hare, 1891)	lB	c		
172	*U. longirostris*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	c		

173	*U. nashvillae subtractus*	(White, 1862)	uB			u
174	*U. pyriformis*	(Shumard, 1855)	uB		a	c

Diplobathrids

1	*Cribanocrinus wachsmuthi*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
2	*C. whitei*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
3	*C. wortheni*	(Hall, 1858)	IB	r		
4	*Gilbertsocrinus fiscellus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1860)	lB	r		
5	*G. obovatus*	Meek and Worthen, 1869	uB			r
6	*G. tuberculosus*	(Hall, 1859)	uB		r	r
7	*G. typus*	(Hall, 1859)	lB-uB	r	u	u
8	*Rhodocrinites barrisi*	(Hall, 1861)	uB		u	
9	*R. barrisi striatus*	Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897	ub		r	
10	*R. truncatus*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1897)	uB		r	

Disparids

1	*Catillocrinus wachsmuthi*	(Meek and Worthen, 1866)	uB			r
2	*Halysiocrinus dactylus*	(Hall, 1860)	lB-uB	u	u	u
3	*Synbathocrinus dentatus*	Owen and Shumard, 1852	uB		c	c
4	*S. papillatus*	Hall, 1861	Bu			
5	*S. wachsmuthi*	Meek and Worthen, 1869	uB		u	u
6	*S. wortheni*	Hall, 1858	uB			c

Cladids

1	*Abrotocrinus cf. A. unicus*	(Hall, 1861)	uB			r
2	*Acylocrinus striatus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	lB	r		
3	*A. tortuosus*	(Hall, 1861)	Bu			
4	*A. tumidus*	Kirk, 1947	lB	r		
5	*Aphelecrinus delicatus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	lB-uB	r	r	r
6	*A. meeki*	(Kirk, 1941)	lB	R		
7	*Ascetocrinus rusticellus*	(White, 1863)	uB			r
8	*A. scoparius*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
9	*A. whitei*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
10	*Atelestocrinus delicatus*	Wachsmuth and Springer, 1886	lB	r		
11	*A. robustus*	Wachsmuth and Springer, 1885	lB	r		
12	*Barycrinus crassibrachiatus*	(Hall, 1860)	uB		u	u
13	*B. magister*	(Hall, 1858)	uB			r
14	*B. rhombiferus*	(Owen and Shumard, 1852)	lB-uB	r	u	c
15	*B. sampsoni*	(Miller and Gurley, 1896)	lB	r		
16	*B. scitulus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1860)	lB	r		
17	*B. spurius*	(Hall, 1858)	lB-uB	r	u	u
18	*Belemnocrinus pourtalesi*	Wachsmuth and Springer, 1877	lB	r		
19	*B. typus*	White, 1862	lB	r	r	
20	*Blothrocrinus cultidactylus*	(Hall, 1859)	lB-uB	r	r	
21	*B. swallovi*	(Meek and Worthen, 1860)	uB			r
22	*Bursacrinus confirmatus*	White, 1862	lB	r		
23	*B. wachsmuthi*	Meek and Worthen, 1861	uB			r
24	*Cercidocrinus bursaeformis*	(White, 1862)	lB	r		

25	*Coeliocrinus dilatatus*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
26	*C. subspinosus*	White, 1863	uB			r
27	*C. ventricosus*	(Hall, 1861)	lB-uB	r	u	u
28	*Corythocrinus tenuis*	Kirk, 1946	uB			r
29	*Costalocrinus cornutus*	(Owen and Shumard, 1850)	lB-uB	r	u	u
30	*Cyathocrinites barrisi*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
31	*C. barydactylus*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1878)	uB			r
32	*C. deroseari*	Kammer and Gahn, 2003	lB	r		
33	*C. gilesi*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1878)	uB			r
34	*C. iowensis*	(Owen and Shumard, 1850)	lB-uB	c	c	c
35	*C. kelloggi*	(White, 1862)	lB-uB	r	r	r
36	*C. lamellosus*	(White, 1863)	uB			r
37	*C. rigidus*	(White, 1865)	lB	r		
38	*C. sampsoni*	(Miller, 1891)	lB	r		
39	*"Cyathocrinites" formosus*	(Rowley, 1905)	lB	r		
40	*Cydrocrinus robbi*	(Roy, 1929)	Bu			
41	*Decadocrinus scalaris*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	uB		r	r
42	*Eratocrinus elegans*	(Hall, 1858)	lB-uB	u	u	c
43	*E. ramosus*	(Hall, 1858)	uB			r
44	*Gilmocrinus cf. G. oneali*	Laudon and Beane, 1937	lB	r		
45	*Goniocrinus incipiens*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
46	*Graphiocrinus simplex*	(Hall, 1858)	uB			r
47	*G. spinobrachiatus*	Hall, 1861	uB			r
48	*G. subimpressus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1861)	lB	r		
49	*G. whitei*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	uB			r
50	*Histocrinus juvenis*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	lB	r		
51	*Holcocrinus spinobrachiatus*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		r
52	*H. wachsmuthi*	(Meek and Worthen, 1861)	lB	r		
53	*Hypselocrinus calyculus*	(Hall, 1858)	Bu			
54	*H. fusiformis*	(Hall, 1861)	Bu			
55	*H. macrodactylus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	lB-uB	c	c	c
56	*H. tethys*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	lB-uB	r	r	r
57	*Lanecrinus halli*	(Hall, 1861)	uB			u
58	*Linocrinus asper*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	lB	u		
59	*L. penicillus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	lB-uB	u	c	c
60	*L. perangulatus*	(White, 1862)	uB			c
61	*L. scobina*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	uB		u	u
62	*Nactocrinus antiquus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	lB	r		r
63	*N. nitidus*	Kirk, 1947	lB	r		
64	*Pachylocrinus carinatus*	(Hall, 1861)	uB			r
65	*P. clio*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	uB			r
66	*P. cuneatus*	(Quenstedt, 1876)	Bu			
67	*P. dichotomus*	(Hall, 1858)	uB			r
68	*P. liliiformis*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	uB			r
69	*P. ramulosus*	(Hall, 1861)	uB			r
70	*Paracosmetocrinus cf. P. strakai*	Strimple, 1967	lB	r		
71	*Parisocrinus labyrinthicus*	(Miller, 1891)	lB	r		
72	*P. tenuibrachiatus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1861)	lB-uB	u	u	u

73	*Pelecocrinus aqualis*	(Hall, 1859)	lB	u	r	
74	*P. insignis*	Kirk, 1941	uB			r
75	*Pellecrinus sp.*	Kammer and Gahn, 2003	lB	r		
76	*Poteriocrinites notabilis*	Meek and Worthen, 1869	lB	r		
77	*P. obuncus*	(White, 1862)	lB	r		
78	*P. waltersi*	(Rowley and Hare, 1891)	lB	r		
79	*Ramulocrinus rudis*	(Meek and Worthen, 1873)	uB		r	r
80	*Scytalocrinus cf. S. dodecadactylus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1860)	uB			r
81	*Springericrinus doris*	(Hall, 1861)	uB	r	u	u
82	*S. macropleurus*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	c		
83	*Tropiocrinus carinatus*	Kirk, 1947	uB		r	r
84	*Whiteocrinus florifer*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1877)	uB		r	
85	*Zygotocrinus enormis*	(Meek and Worthen, 1861)	lB	r		

	Flexibles					
1	*Forbesiocrinus agassizi*	Hall 1858	uB			r
2	*F. burlingtonensis*	Springer, 1920	uB			r
3	*Mespilocrinus chapmani*	Springer, 1920	uB		r	r
4	*M. konincki*	Hall, 1859	lB-uB	r	r	
5	*M. thiemei*	Springer, 1920	lB	r		
6	*Methichthyocrinus burlingtonensis*	(Hall, 1858)	lB	r		
7	*Nipterocrinus arboreus*	Worthen in Meek and Worthen, 1873	lB	r		
8	*N. wachsmuthi*	Meek and Worthen, 1868	uB		r	r
9	*Onychocrinus asteriaeformis*	(Hall, 1861)	uB			u
10	*O. diversus*	Worthen 1866	uB			u
11	*Parichthyocrinus nobilis*	(Wachsmuth and Springer, 1879	uB			r
12	*Taxocrinus juvenis*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	u	u	
13	*T. ornatus*	Springer, 1920	lB	r		
14	*T. ramulosus*	(Hall, 1859)	uB			r
15	*Wachsmuthicrinus bernhardinae*	Springer, 1920	lB	r		
16	*W. iowensis*	Springer, 1920	uB		r	r
17	*W. spinifer*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	r		
18	*W. thiemei*	(Hall, 1861)	lB	u		

BLASTOIDS

	Fissiculates					
1	*Hadroblastus whitei*	(Hall, 1861)	uB			r
2	*Orophocrinus catactus*	(Rowley, 1908)	lB	r		
3	*O. gracilus*	(Meek and Worthen, 1870)	lB	r		
4	*O. stelliformis*	(Owen and Shumard, 1865)	lB	c		
5	*Phaenoschisma gracillimum*	(Rowley and Hare, 1891)	lB	r		
6	*P. laeviculum*	(Rowley, 1900)	lB-uB	r	r	r

Granatocrinids

1	*Arcuoblastus shumardi*	(Meek & Worthen, 1895)	uB			r
2	*Auloblastus clinei*	Beaver, 1961	uB			r
3	*Carpenteroblastus magnibasus*	(Rowley, 1895)	uB			r
4	*C. pentalobus*	(Rowley, 1901)	Bu			r
5	*Cryptoblastus melo*	(Owen & Shumard, 1850)	lB	a		
6	*C. pisum*	(Meek & Worthen, 1869)	lB-uB	r	r	
7	*Decemoblastus melonoides*	(Meek and Worthen, 1869)	uB			r
8	*Dentiblastus sirius*	(White, 1862)	uB		r	r
9	*Lophoblastus inopinatus*	(Rowley and Hare, 1891)	lB	u		
10	*L. tenuistriatus*	(Hambach, 1903)	Bu	r		
11	*Poroblastus granulosus*	(Meek & Worthen, 1865)	uB			a
12	*Schizoblastus aplatus*	(Rowley and Hare, 1891)	lB	r		
13	*S. marginulus*	(Rowley, 1901)	uB			r
14	*S. moorei*	(Cline, 1936)	uB			r
15	*S. sayi*	(Shumard, 1855)	uB		u	c

Pentremitids

1	*Globoblastus norwoodi*	(Owen and Shumard, 1850)	uB		a	c
2	*Pentremites elongatus*	(Shumard, 1858)	uB		r	a
3	*P. kirki*	(Hambach, 1903)	lB	r		

Troosticrinids

1	*Metablastus lineatus*	(Shumard, 1858)	lB-uB	r	r	u

SATURDAY
FIELD TRIP STOPS

Field Trip Stop 1

CRAPO PARK

INTRODUCTION

Ray Anderson

City of Burlington

Located on the banks of the mighty Mississippi River, Burlington, Iowa, is the 17th largest city in Iowa and is home to 26,829 individuals who learn, work, and play in this city of many hills. Originally dubbed "Catfish Bend," the city has been a hub of commerce for the surrounding area. Burlington served as the second capitol of the Wisconsin Territory from 1837 to 1838 (while the permanent capitol building in Madison was being constructed. The Burlington capitol building was nearly three times as large as the first Territorial capitol building in Belmont, Wisconsin. The Burlington structure (Fig. 1) was two stories high and cost between $7,000 and $10,000. On November 6, 1837 the legislature formally convened, but on December 12th the temporary Capitol building accidentally burned down. Since the Madison Capitol was not yet completed, the Legislature moved its quarters to the Webber and Remey's Store in Burlington where they resided until June of 1838. Although the historic Territorial Capitol building (shown to the right) no longer exists, a historical marker may be found at its site on Third and Columbia streets. On July 4th, 1838, the Iowa Territory was officially designated and Burlington was assigned to be the temporary territorial capital. Robert Lucas, formerly the Ohio territorial governor, was appointed as the first territorial governor by President Martin Van Buren. Burlington remained the capitol of the Iowa Territory until 1841 when the capitol was moved to Iowa City. Burlington currently serves as the County Seat of Des Moines County.

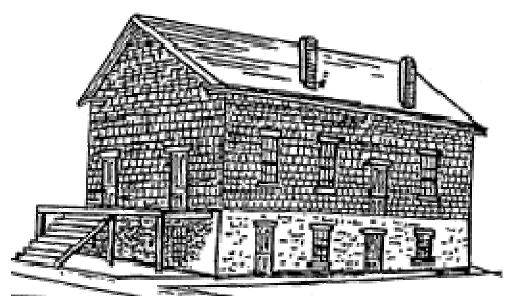


Figure 1. Sketch of Wisconsin Territorial Capitol Building in Burlington.

Crapo Park

Established in 1895, Crapo Park (pronounced Cray-poe) was named for Philip M. Crapo, a local businessman who was the leading force in obtaining the funding and land for the park. Considered a Burlington pioneer, Philip Crapo came from an successful family that included an uncle Henry Howland Crapo who was elected to two terms as Governor of Michigan and held numerous other offices during his lifetime, and a cousin, William Crapo Durant, who founded the Buick Company and General Motors and was the owner of the Chevrolet Motor Company. The 85-acre park was designed by Earnshaw and Punshon, a Cincinnati, Ohio, landscape engineering firm and was completed in the early Spring of 1896, in time for Iowa's semi-centennial celebration which was held in the park that October. The 72 acre Dankwardt Park directly adjoins Crapo Park on the north. Dankwardt was given to the city of Burlington in 1937 by Miss Lydia Dankwardt as a memorial to the members of her family. This park includes tennis courts, ball diamonds, and the municipal swimming pool

One of the first attractions that we will see after departing the buses at Crapo Park is the Hawkeye Native Cabin (Fig. 2). This cabin is a replica of the one constructed in 1910 by the Hawkeye Natives, an organization whose membership was limited to people born in Des Moines County who had attained the age of 50. It was moved into the park in the early 1900s and was maintained by an organization called the Hawkeye Natives. Control of the cabin was eventually given to the Des Moines County Historical Society which now operates the building as a unique museum, featuring pioneer-era furniture and tools.

Figure 2. Hawkeye Native Cabin Museum at Crapo Park.

Custody of the cabin was given to the Des Moines County Historical Society in 1971; it is maintained as a museum by this group.

Crapo Park features excellent bluff exposures of several Mississippian units. We will observe these rocks as we take the ¼ mile hike along Black Hawk Trail. Along the route we will see Black Hawk Spring. Although no Native American artifacts have been found around the spring, legends suggest that the area was considered a neutral area by the often-hostile area tribes. They would frequent the area to collect flint from which to construct points and tools.

Near the Schneider Drive parking area (see map Fig. 4) at the Mississippi River overlook can be seen the Pike Memorial, a granite boulder which stands in tribute to Lt. Zebulon Pike, who stopped here while searching for defensible positions for forts. Pike and his men constituted one of two parties of explorers organized in 1803, by President Thomas Jefferson to map out the Louisiana Purchase. Lewis and Clark followed the Missouri River, while Lt. Zebulon Pike followed the Mississippi River. In 1805, Pike landed at the bluffs below present day Crapo Park and raised the Stars and Stripes for the first time on Iowa soil.

Crapo Park is well known for its plant material. Many different species of trees and shrubs have been planted over the years and the Parks Department continues to add to the variety. Today, there are over 200 species that provide color and beauty throughout the seasons. In addition, the Parks Department plants numerous perennial and annual flowers, which add color from spring to fall. A comprehensive listing of trees in this nationally-known arboretum is available in front of the Schnedier House in Crapo Park.

One other thing that Crapo park is famous for, the Curley-Q Slide. The Curley Q Slide (Fig. 3) has been a landmark at the Crapo Park playground for over 50 years. This c.a. 1985 photo is a bit dated (the slide is now red). Find it if you dare along Main Drive in the park. This photo and information is courtesy of the Walker Tour at:

http://www.brumm.com/genealogy/walkers_moyers/ tour/ burlington2-1980.html.

Figure 3. Curley Q Slide at Crapo Park

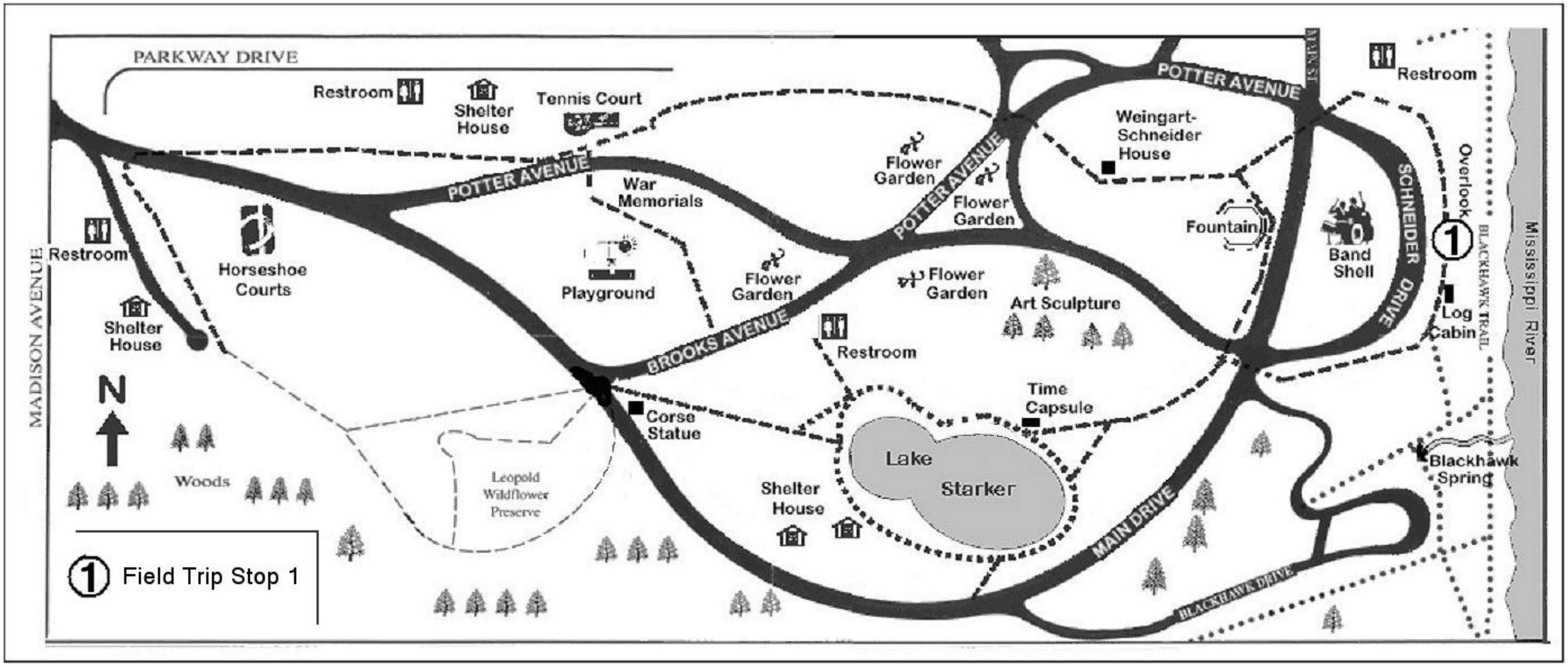


Figure 4. Map of Crapo Park, Burlington, Iowa, and Field Trip Stop 1.

The Mississippi River Valley at Crapo Park

For a discussion of the Development of the Mississippi River of Southeastern Iowa, please see the article by Stephanie Tassier-Surine, page 13of this guidebook.

The bluffs at Crapo Park rise to almost 150 feet (47 m) above the Mississippi River and its floodplain (Fig. 5). The main river channel is about 1500 feet (470 m) wide, with Burlington Island forming the east bank for the river and separating the main channel from an earlier channel known as Shokokon Slough. The bulk of the river's flood plain and terraces lie on the Illinois side of the river in this area, and the entire Mississippi River channel, floodplain, and terrace sequence is about 4 miles (6.4 km) wide in this area.

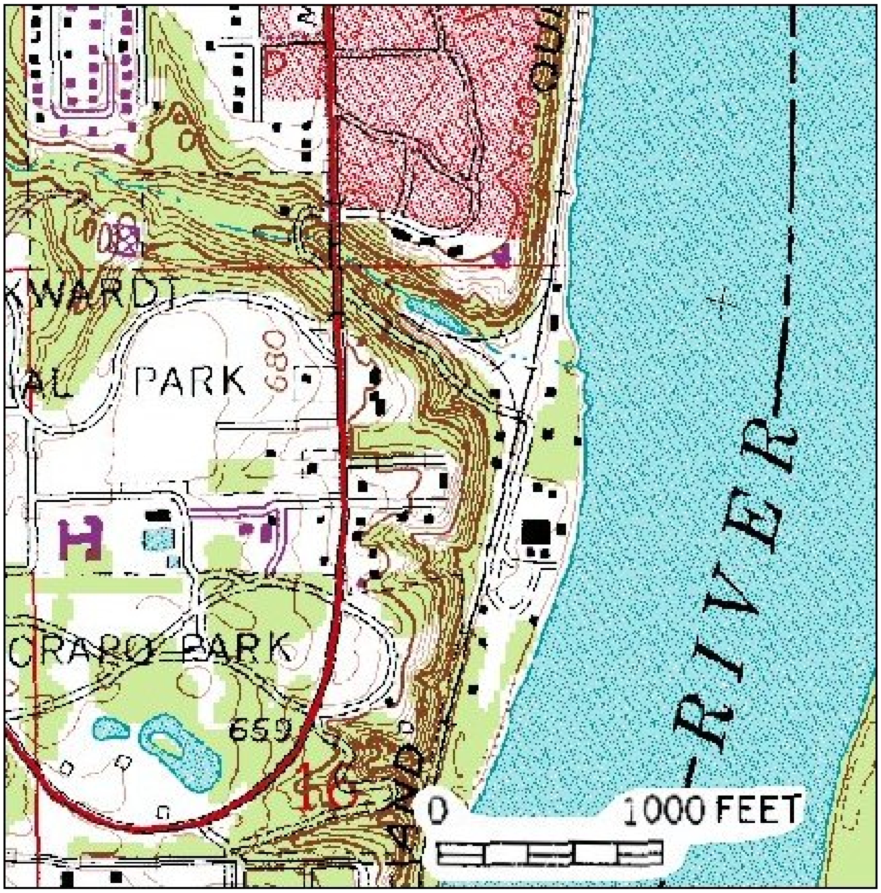


Figure 5. Map showing Crapo Park on bluff above Mississippi River. From USGS Burlington, Iowa-Illinois quadrangle map..

Several terrace deposits are visible from the Mississippi River overlook at Crapo Park, but the primary ones are the Early to Middle Holocene Channel Belt and the Savanna Terrace. Subtle elevation differences near the 550' (169 m) contour mark the boundary between the Savanna and Early to Middle Holocene Channel Belt terraces, but this distinction is difficult to discern due to vegetation. Other floodplain deposits present near the park include the Island landform sediment assemblages within the river, the Late Holocene Channel Belt at the eastern margin of the Mississippi River, and the Kingston Terrace in areas within the Early Holocene Channel Belt. The Savanna Terrace is the oldest (17,000 to 12,000 B.P.) terrace remnant without loess cover in this area. The Kingston Terrace is associated with a now-buried paleochannel system and consists of outwash deposited between 12,000 and 10,400 years ago during the last Superior Basin overflow events. The Early to Middle Holocene Channel Belt deposits range in age from 10,400 to about 4,500 B.P. and are inset below the Savanna and Kingston terraces.

Crapo Park Sink Holes

West of the Crapo Park river overlook parking area, along the trail past Shakespeare Garden, lies Lake Starker (Fig. 5), a 1.5 acre lake that was created in 1905 when two sinkholes were sealed and flooded (see lake shape on park map, Fig. 4). The lake was recently rebuilt after one of the sinkholes suddenly reopened, developing a 20-foot (6.2 m) diameter hole that drained the lake over night. Water from the lake flowed through the karst plumbing system and discharged out Black Hawk Spring. Lake Starker contains goldfish and is frequented by migrating Canadian geese. The lake is also used for ice skating in the winter.

Figure 6. Lake Starker in Crapo Park is two water-filled sinkholes.

Figure 7. Active sinkhole south of Main Drive near the Corse Statue

Beyond Lake Starker to the west, the trail pases the Corse Statue. This statue was erected in honor of Burlington native General John M. Corse and was the first equestrian statue in Iowa.

Just south of the Corse Statue and Main Drive is a sparsely-wooded area identifying an active sinkhole (Fig. 7).

The sinkholes at Crapo Park appear to drain into a subsurface karst system that developed in the lower part of the Dolbee Creek Member of the Burlington Formation and the upper strata of the underlying Wassonville Formation (see Graphic Geologic Section for Crapo Park on page 84). Black Hawk Spring issues from a cave developed in this system on the east edge of the park along the Black Hawk Trail. Black Hawk Spring will the our first stop as we hike the Black Hawk Trail.

BEDROCK EXPOSURES IN CRAPO PARK

For a discussion of the stratigraphy of the rocks, please see page 23 of this guidebook. For a measured section of this site, see page 84 of this guidebook.

The hike to the Black Hawk Trail begins in the parking area overlooking the Mississippi River. A trail just south of the Hawkeye Pioneer Cabin leads down the bluff to the Black Hawk Spring and the cave from which it issues (Fig. 8). The spring drains the plumbing system that is exposed in the sinkholes that we just examined. The cave from which Black Hawk Spring issues is developed in the base of the Wassonville Formation at its contact with the Prospect Hill Siltstone. Caves are developed in the same strata at Starr's Cave Preserve (Stop 2).

Figure 8. Black Hawk Spring drains sinkholes at Crapo Park along Black Hawk Trail.

Figure 9. Burlington Fm limestone overlie Wassonville Fm dolomite in exposures along Black Hawk Trail near Black Hawk Spring.

Leaving Black Hawk Spring, hike northeast along Black Hawk Trial just below the bluff line. Starting along the trail, exposures of the limestones of the Starrs Cave Mbr and dolomitic unnamed upper member (Fig. 9) of the Wassonville Fm are encountered. Carbonate ooids can be observed in the rocks of the Starrs Cave, and a ledge of chert is present at the very top of the dolomite unit. For a discussion of the geology of the Wassonville Fm and other units present at Crapo park, see the article by Witzke and Bunker on page 23 of this guidebook, and for a graphic section of the rock exposures at Crapo Park see page 84.

About halfway along the bluffline, the trail makes a bend around a prominent drainage. The drainage presents the best continuous exposure along the bluffline at Crapo Park (see photo Fig. 10). The Burlington/Wassonville contact lies about 1 meter above the trail, and below the trail the Prospect Hill and McCraney formations are exposed.

Continuing north along the Crapo Park bluff line, Burlington Fm. exposures along the Black Hawk Trail progress upward through the Dolbee Creek and Haight Creek mbrs (photo Fig. 11). Note the crinoidal packstone of the basal ledge of the Dolbee Creek Mbr, the chert and dolomites of the middle unit, limestones and dolomites of the upper beds.

As Black Hawk Trail works up the bluff face, the rock exposures disappear and the trail makes a sharp bend and heads up the hill. On the way up the hill note the stone restroom (Fig. 12) constructed with blocks of Proterozoic Baraboo Quartzite. This rock, among the most durable construction material on Earth, was originally deposited in fluvial and shallow marine conditions about 1.6 billion years ago.

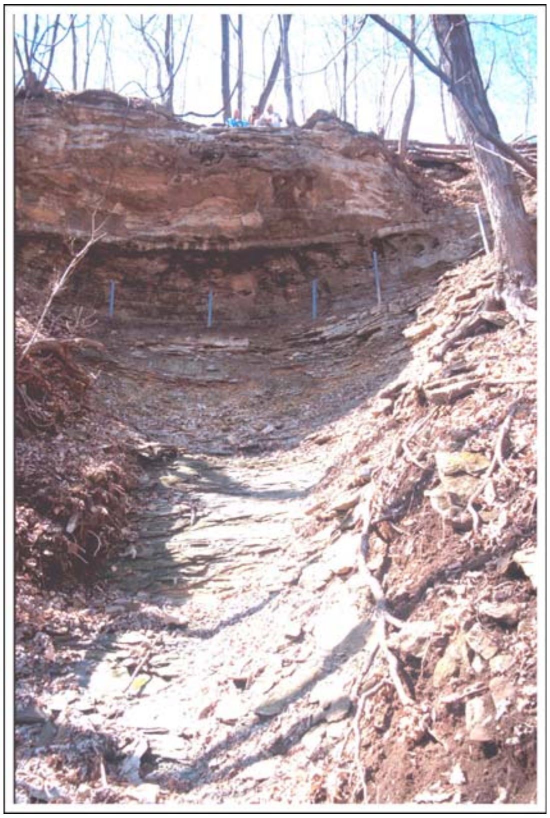


Figure 10. The most complete continuous exposure along Black Hawk Trail displays Burlington, Wassonville, Prospect Hill, McCraney, and English River strata.

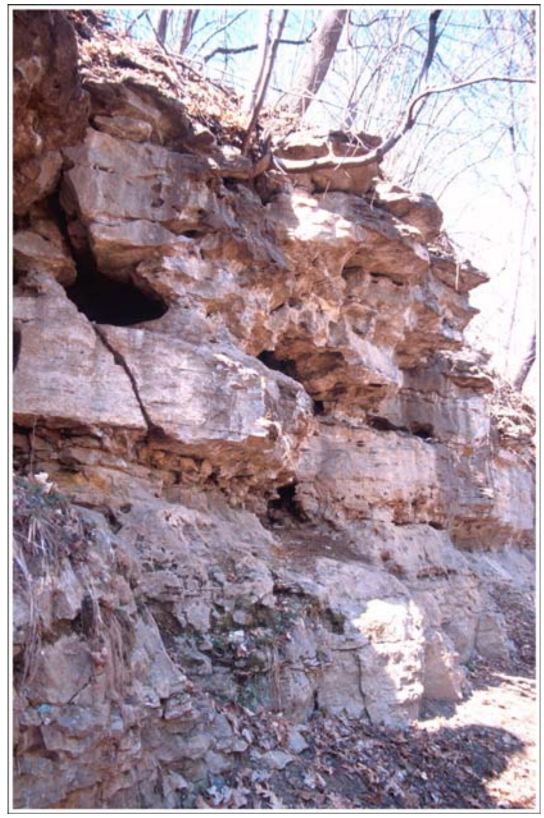


Figure 11. Exposures of the Dolbee Creek mbr of the Burlington Fm along the north end of Black Hawk Trail

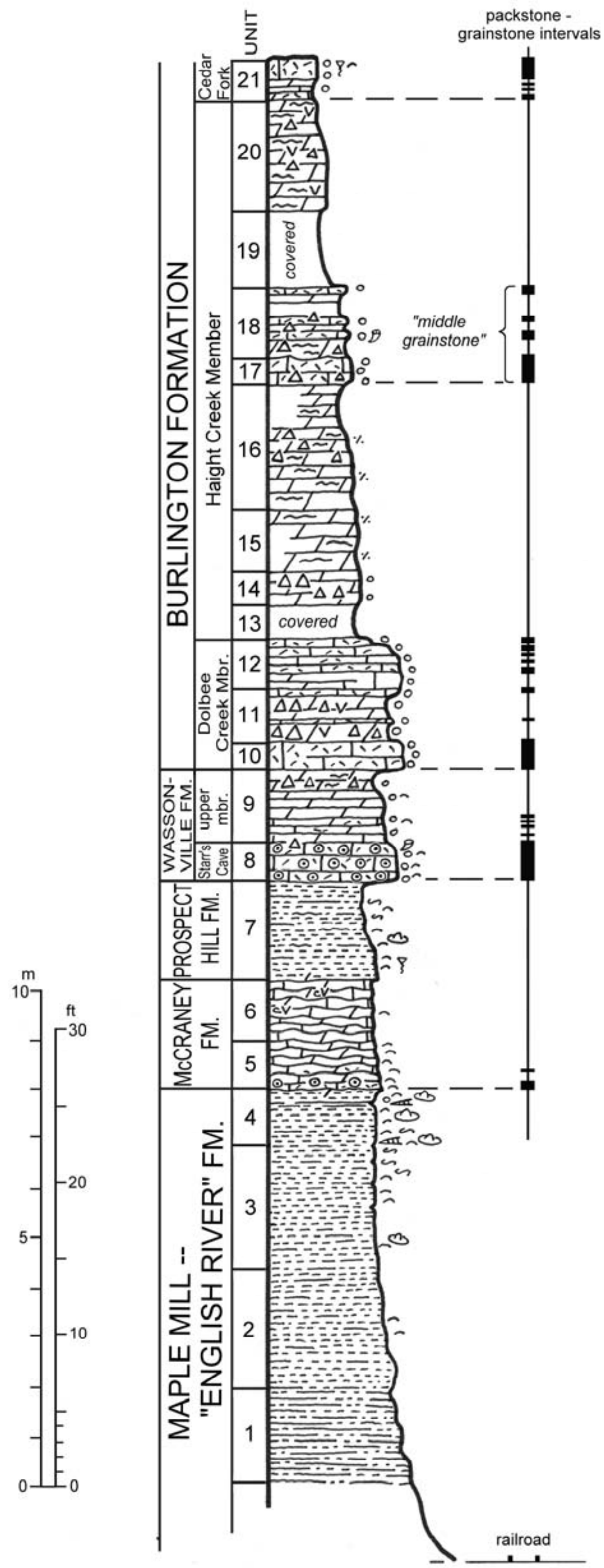
It consists of rounded, sand-size quartz grains cemented together by quartz cement. This unit is exposed near Baraboo, and other areas of central Wisconsin (where it is frequently known by local names). It is also extensively exposed in southwestern Minnesota and adjoining Iowa and South Dakota where it is called the Sioux Quartzite. Occurrences of related rocks continue below Phanerozoic strata into the subsurface of Iowa and Nebraska and probably all the way to Arizona. The unit has been extensively mined at Baraboo, as well as in southwest Minnesota, southeast South Dakota, and northwestern-most Iowa. The Iowa occurence, an old quarry at Gitchie Manitou State Preserve in northwest Lyon County, has not been mined for decades. Only one other exposure known in Iowa is in a field about 2 miles east of the preserve.

This restroom building, along with several fireplaces built from the same material, was constructed by the WPA during the depression of the 1930s. Crapo Park managers are planning to replace the structure with a more modern facility that will serve park visitors more effectively. The ultimate disposition of this structure has not yet been determined.

We will depart Crapo Park via the north exit, Main Street and continue through Burlington (see map 1 below) towards Field Trip Stop 2, Starr's Cave Preserve. On the route, after we pass under highway 30 on the north side of the business district, we will climb North Hill, then head west across north Burlington to Stop 2 at Starr's Cave State Preserve (see route maps).

Figure 12, Restroom constructed of Baraboo Quartzite near Black Hawk Trail.

CRAPO PARK (CITY OF BURLINGTON)
SE NW sec. 16, T69N, R2W, DesMoines Co., Iowa
section description by B.J. Witzke, B.J. Bunker, F.J. Woodson, 5/10/1994



MISSISSIPPIAN - OSAGEAN
Burlington Formation

Cedar Fork Member

Unit 21. Limestone and dolomite; lower half is interbedded dolomite, laminated, and crinoidal packstone lenses; upper half is dominated by crinoidal packstone, minor laminated dolomite 20 cm below top; crinoid cup and large brachiopod (*Spirifer grimesi*) noted near top. 85 cm (2.8 ft).

Haight Creek Member

Unit 20. Dolomite, forms ledges, vuggy, faintly laminated, in thick beds; nodular cherts noted 85 cm, 1.15 m, and 1.65 m above base of unit. 2.2 m (7.2 ft).

Unit 19. Covered interval; some dolomite float observed. Probable dolomite unit. 1.6 m (5.2 ft).

Unit 18. Interbedded limestone and dolomite; lower 35 cm, dolomite, recessive, faintly laminated, very cherty; 35-50 cm above base, crinoidal packstone-grainstone slightly dolomitic, small cup coral noted; 50-66 cm bove base, dolomite, recessive, cherty; 66-80 cm above base, crinoidal wackestone-packstone ledge, small chert nodule at top; 80-110 cm above base, covered; 12-25 cm below top, dolomite, recessive; top 12 cm, crinoidal wackestone-packstone ledge. 1.35 m (4.4 ft).

. slightly dolomitic, small cup coral noted; 50-66 cm bove base, dolomite, recessive, cherty; 66-80 cm above base, crinoidal wackestone-packstone ledge, small chert nodule at top; 80-110 cm above base, covered; 12-25 cm below top, dolomite, recessive; top 12 cm, crinoidal wackestone-packstone ledge. 1.35 m (4.4 ft).

Unit 17. Limestone ledges; lower 30 cm, crinoidal wackestone-packstone, contains large chert nodules (to 14 cm thick); upper 15-25 cm, crinoidal wackestone-packstone, coarsens upward, forms large-scale megaripple bedform. 45-55 cm (1.5-1.8 ft).

Unit 16. Dolomite, in discontinuous ledges, very finely crystalline, scattered skeletal molds, part faintly laminated; middle portion of unit with scattered large chert nodules; top 1 m is poorly exposed to covered. 2.55 m (8.4 ft).

Unit 15. Dolomite, discontinuous exposure, scattered small skeletal molds, part faintly laminated. 1.3 m (4.3 ft).

Unit 14. Dolomite, scattered to common crinoid debris molds; 25 cm above base with large chert nodule (to 20 cm thick), 50 cm above base is nodular chert band with silicified crinoid debris. 65 cm (2.1 ft).

Unit 13. Covered interval. Probably includes lower Haight Creek glauconitic dolomite. 70 cm.

Dolbee Creek Member

Unit 12. Limestone, part dolomitic, crinoidal wackestone, interbedded packstone-grainstone lenses and stringers in upper 60 cm. 95 cm (3.1 ft).

Unit 11. Dominantly dolomite and chert, minor limestone, recessive interval; dolomite, scattered crinoid debris molds, scattered large vugs; lower 35 cm, dolomite, very large smooth chert nodules locally encompass entire 35 cm interval; 60-80 cm above base with large chert nodules; 40 cm above base, discontinuous thin crinoidal packstone-grainstone; top 14 cm, crinoidal packstone-grainstone. 1.15 m (3.8 ft).

Unit 10. Limestone, ledge, in 1 or 2 beds; coarse crinoidal packstone-grainstone, very coarse lower 24-30 cm, crinoid stems to 2 cm; fines upward. 56 cm (1.8 ft).

KINDERHOOKIAN

Wassonville Formation

Upper Member

Unit 9. Dolomite dominated, becomes more dolomitic upward, interbedded limestone and dolomitic limestone especially in lower 45 cm; pelloidal limestone noted at base; discontinuous lenses of coarse crinoidal packstone-grainstone noted 15 cm and 30-45 cm above base, lenses to 4 cm thick x 1 m; dolomitic limestone and dolomite with wackestone fabrics, moldic to calcitic brachiopods and crinoid debris scattered through; top 50 cm, dolomite, recessive interval (includes cave entrance), part with faint irregular laminations, scattered chert nodules 35-50 below top (locally to 25 cm diameter); sharp contact at top. 1.45 m (4.8 ft).

Starrs Cave Member

Unit 8. Limestone, ledge former, overhangs upward, top is cave floor; skeletal and oolitic packstone to grainstone, crinoid debris, scattered to common brachiopods (*Rugosochonetes*, *Unispirifer*, *Brachythyris*, etc.), top with scattered small silicified cup corals; nodular chert locally at top, white, chalky (nodules to 3 x 20 cm); upper contact appears gradational. 78 cm (2.6 ft).

PROSPECT HILL FORMATION

Unit 7. Siltstone, ledges, slight overhang at base, becomes more recessive upwards; base is dolomitic siltstone forming irregularly cemented bands; coarse silt noted 40 cm above base; 40 cm to 1.65 m above base is siltstone, fine to coarse silt, fines upward, gray but oxidized to light orange brown, scattered shaley partings, fine horizontal laminations scattered through interval, lower part includes molds of brachiopods (includes rhynchonellids, chonetids), bivalves, crinoid cup noted near base, upper part with scattered to common burrows, small brachiopod molds (small spiriferids, small chonetids); upper 32 cm is siltstone, green-gray to tan (oxidized), argillaceous, part laminated to platy. 1.97 m (6.5 ft).

MCCRANEY FORMATION

Unit 6. Irregularly interbedded pale limestone and darker dolomite; displayed as irregular elongate nodular masses forming “zebra stripes” 3 to 10 cm thick, scattered calcite void fills; limestone is pale brown, dense, sublithographic, limestone locally fractured, fractures filled with dolomite; dolomite, medium to dark brown, very fine to fine crystalline; indeterminate brachiopod noted 70 cm below top of unit. 1.35 m (4.4 ft).

Unit 5. Irregularly interbedded pale limestone and darker dolomite similar to above but higher proportion of limestone; lower 8 to 20 cm is skeletal to oolitic limestone, basal 6-8 cm is skeletal packstone, abundant chonetid brachiopods, very crinoidal; remainder of lower interval displayed as megaripple bedform, wavelengths 1.4-1.6 m, 0-14 cm thick, oolitic packstone, laminated to low-angle cross laminated, top 1 cm interfingers with overlying “zebra” stone; upper 80 cm irregularly bedded “zebra” striped, lower 15 cm (above oolitic megaripples) with common to abundant brachiopods (rhynchonellids, chonetids, productids), brachiopod-rich stringer 55 cm below top (3-10 cm thick) with common rhynchonellids and chonetids (to 3 cm), rhynchonellids common 48 cm below top, scattered large chonetids (to 3 cm) and rhynchonellids noted 35, 20, 10 cm below top and at top. 90-100 cm (3.0-3.3 ft).

UPPER DEVONIAN (Famennian)

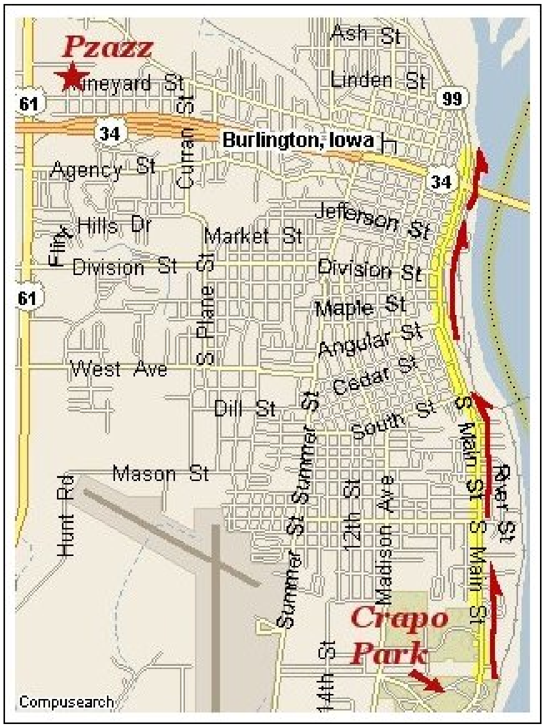
English River/ Maple Mill Formation (Saverton Formation)

Unit 4. Siltstone, argillaceous, medium blue-gray, oxidized to yellow brown upwards, locally slightly dolomitic near top; shale partings 27-35 cm above base; fossil molds generally become larger and more common upwards, scattered bivalves and nautiloids in basal 20 cm; bivalves and brachiopods scattered to common above (includes spiriferids, chonetids, *Chonopectus*), crinoid stem noted 25 cm below top (rhodocrinitid?), nautiloid 20 cm below top; irregular bioturbation especially in lower part; slightly irregular surface at top (3 cm relief). 1.2 m (3.9 ft).

Unit 3. Siltstone, mediium blue gray, argillaceous, becomes less argillaceous upwards; lower interval local ledge-former, upper 1.25 m is local cliff former; bedding breaks noted 35 cm, 80 cm, and 1.25 m below top; scattered brachiopods (spiriferid) and bivalves 2.0 m below top; common molds of brachiopods (Chonopectus) and bivalves 0.8-1.2 m below top; productid brachiopod mold noted 60 cm below top; top 80 cm with scattered horizontal to subhorizontal burrows. Partly covered in lower half; approximately 2.5 m (8.2 ft) thick.

Unit 2. Siltstone, medium blue gray, argillaceous, partly covered, forms small ledges in lower part; gradational below and above; middle part of unit with scattered brachiopod molds. 2.4 m (7.9 ft).

Unit 1. Siltstone, very argillaceous to shaley, and silty shale, medium blue gray, irregular bedding; forms lower part of cascading waterfalls. 1.9 m (6.2 ft) measured thickness; base of unit lies approximately 1.5 m (4.9 ft) above railroad tracks.



Map 1. Route from Crapo Park to North Hill .
(see **Map 2** for continuation of route to Starr's Cave)

Figure 13. The Great River Bridge at Burlington.

Burlington Great River Bridge

The Burlington Great River Bridge (Fig. 13) is a cable-stayed bridge structure that spans the Mississippi River between Illinois and Iowa. The structure has a total length of 2800 ft (853 m), a main span length of 660 ft (114 m), and it is bisected by a single 305-ft (114 m)-tall H-shaped tower pylon with two planes of stay cables. The bridge, which replaced the 1917 MacArthur toll bridge, was opened to traffic in 1993.

Road Mileage from Crapo Park to Starr's Cave State Preserve

miles

0 Depart Crapo Park via Main St (**Map 1**).

2.3 Pass through Downtown Burlington, cross under U.S Hwy 34 (approach for Great River Bridge to Illinois–Fig. 13).

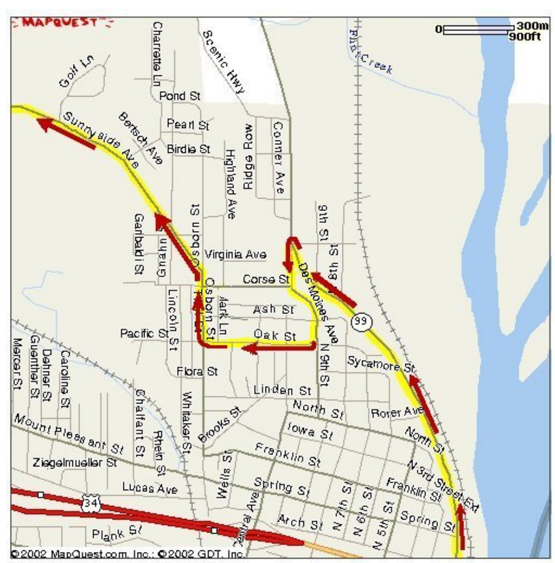
2.4 Pass Illein Manufacturing building.

2.6 Continue on Hwy 99 up North Hill (Fig 14).

3.8 Turn left (south) on Des Moines Ave (**See map 2**) and head south passing under stone bridge.

4.0 Turn right (west) on Oak St. at 4-way stop and continue west.

continued on following page



Map 2. Route map across north Burlington
(see **Map 3** for continuation of route to Starr's Cave)

Figure 14. Bluffs of Mississippian rocks exposed along Highway 99 at North Hill.

North Hill

The road cut over North Hill is a classic exposure of Burlington Fm at the crest (Fig. 14) down through McCraney as we continue north. The term "North Hill" was once applied to the Mississippian strata from McCraney through Starrs Cave, but that grouping proved to be of questionable value and the term is no longer used in Iowa.

Road Mileage from Crapo Park to Starr's Cave State Preserve (*continued*)

miles

4.3 Turn right (north) on Osborn at stop sign and drive north.

4.5 Angle to the left (northwest) on to Sunnyside Ave at stop light.

5.2 Pass Burlington Golf Club on right.

5.7 Turn right (north) on Irish Ridge Road (**see Map 3**).

7.0 Continue north on Irish Ridge Road, passing access to southern part of Starr's Cave Preserve (turn left to access the preserve's nature center, ~¼ mi).

7.2 Cross Flint Creek.

7.8 Continue north on Irish Ridge Road, passing access to Starr's Cave Trail and Overlook.

Map 3. Route map from north Burlington to Starr's Cave Preserve.

DISEMBARK BUS ALONG ROAD
PLEASE BE ALERT FOR TRAFFIC

Field Trip Stop 2

STARR'S CAVE STATE PRESERVE

INTRODUCTION

Ray Anderson

Starr's Cave Nature Center and Preserve

Starr's Cave Nature Center and Preserve is a part of the State of Iowa's Preserves System and is managed by the Des Moines County Conservation Board. The 184-acre preserve, designated as a geological and biological preserve, is a forested area bordering Flint Creek and was dedicated in 1978. It contains 100–foot limestone bluffs, three caves, prairie remnants, and some endangered plant species. The woodlands range from floodplain to upland and are dominated by oak, walnut, sycamore, and sugar maple. The caves of the preserve, of which Starr's Cave is the largest, serve as hosts to hibernating Big Brown Bats, Eastern Pipistrelles and, possibly, the endangered Indiana Bat. Little Brown Bats use the cave year around and can be viewed anytime from April 1 to Oct. 1. The cave is locked during the winter months to protect the hibernating bats, although the park naturalist has agreed to allow access for Tri-State field trip participants.

Geology of Mississippian Exposures Along Flint Creek, Starr's Cave State Preserve

For a detailed discussion of the rocks at Starr's cave, please see page 9 of this guidebook. For a measured section of this site, please see page 47 of this guidebook.

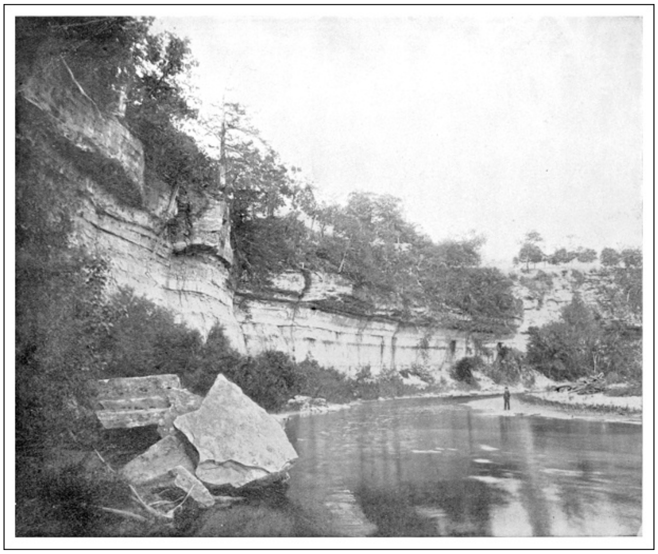


Figure 15. Bluffs along Flint Creek as they appeared in 1895 (from Keyes, 1895).

Figure 16. Bluffs along Flint Creek at Starr's Cave today.

The exposures of Mississippian strata along Flint Creek, in the area of Starr's Cave State Preserve, have been studied by geologists for well over a century (Figs. 15 and 16).

As we enter the preserve area we can enjoy the view of the flood plain of Flint Creek from the overlook, perched over 100 feet above the stream (Fig. 17). From the overlook we will proceed north along the bluff-top trail (see map Fig 18 on next page) to a drainage that will provide access to the base of the cliffs. We will be among the last groups to use the trail from the overlook access to reach the exposures along Flint Creek. Next year the park plans to install a bridge to cross the creek from the west bank north of the Nature Center. As we reach Flint Creek, the first of the preserve's caves come into view, the Devil's Kitchen. A short distance down stream we will encounter the wood and iron stairway that leads up to Starr's Cave. A steel gate bars the cave's entrance much of the year, but a preserve naturalist has agreed to unlock the gate and provide entrance for trip participants.

PLEASE BE VERY CAREFUL ON THE STAIRS LEADING TO STARR'S CAVE

Geological Survey geologists will lead a discussion of the Mississippian units present at Starr's Cave.

Figure 17. The overlook at Starr's Cave Preserve is at the top of this bluff

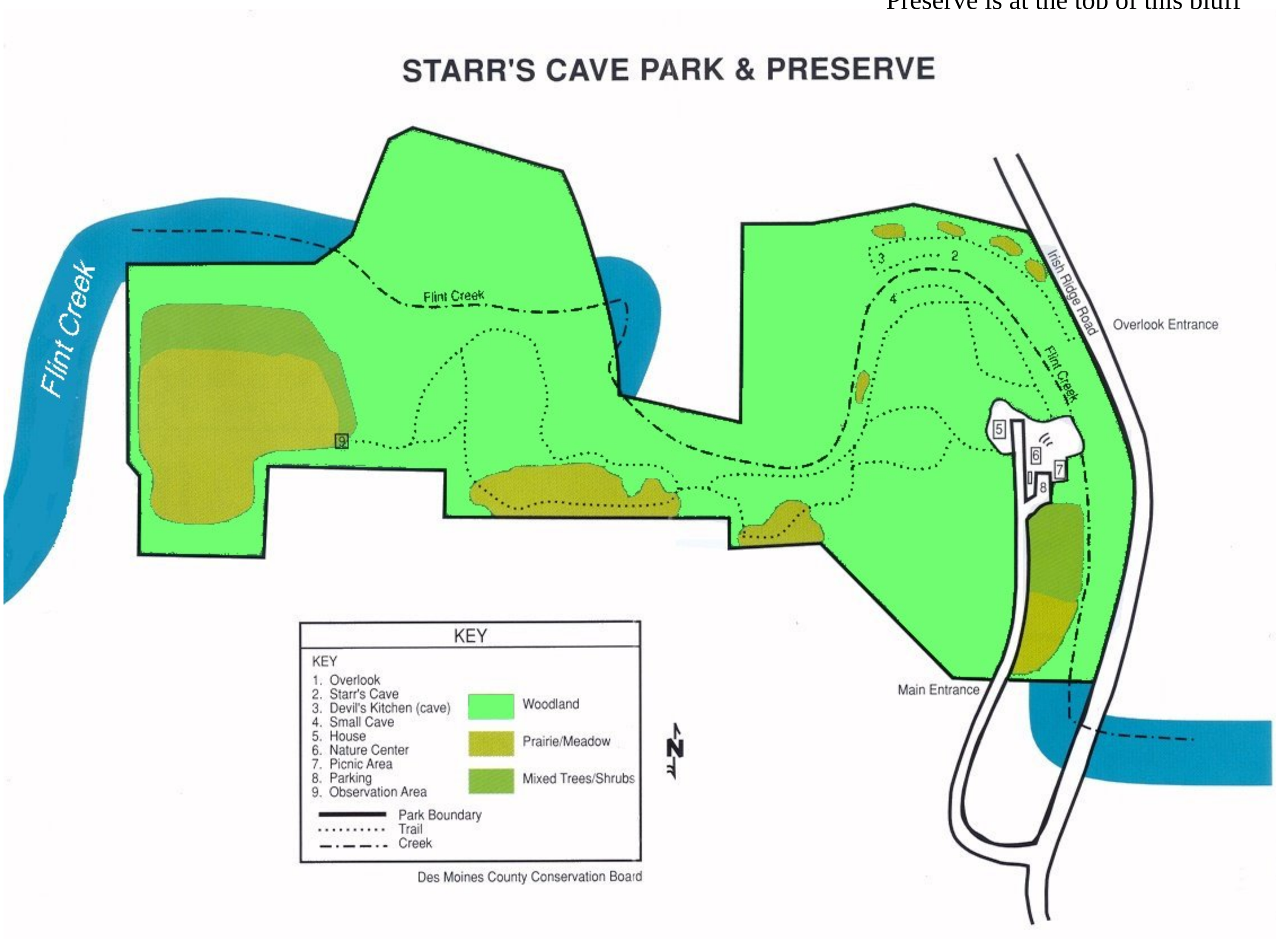


Figure 18. Map of Starr's Cave State Preserve.

from The Hawkeye http://www.thehawkeye.com/columns/Hansen/2000/cha7900.html

Outlaws were once amongst us

By Bob Hansen
Sunday, July 9, 2000

Just off of Irish Ridge Road, as it exits Burlington's northern boundary, is Starr's Cave Nature Preserve -- a tangle of forest, prairie, and limestone bluffs. Today it is a safely manicured attraction where visitors walk the well-marked trails or visit the staffed nature center. But in the 19th century, the area had a wilder edge. Indians camped in the Flint Creek valley and stone was quarried along the cliff walls. And, as two young boys were to learn in 1871, the heavily wooded valley was the hiding place for an outlaw gang. The two boys, whose names have been lost to history, were hunting on the farm of a Mr. Wykert along the Irish Ridge on a spring day, when the dogs followed a fleeing rabbit into a hole beneath a fallen tree. After repeated calls failed to bring the dogs back, one of the hunters carefully lowered himself into the hole to collar the baying hounds. But all thoughtof the dogs was quickly forgotten when the boy discovered he was standing on a rough wood floor placed at the bottom of the hole. He called for his companion and after some preliminary excavation, they discovered the wood floor was actually a carefully disguised door fashioned with cleats and wood pins and covering a rock opening

The two boys then returned to the nearby farm, where they asked to borrow tools to force an opening. Wykert was intrigued by the boys' story and went to the hole to see what they had found. Wykert noted the door was of hard wood and probably predated the pine that was then widely used in the area. It was nearly covered by vegetation and fallen rock and had obviously been there for some time. After much prying and digging, the door was forced and a strong draft of musty air came from the dark opening. Wykert dropped into the hole and discovered he was standing in a rock room, roughly twelve by sixteen feet, with a ceiling of about nine feet. Wykert and the boys had little stomach for continuing their exploration, as the daylight was drawing to an end, so they resealed the hole and made plans to return the following day with proper equipment. They planned to force their way into the dark passage they could see at one end of the room. Story of the discovery spread quickly through the town and there were numerous volunteers to explore the cave, so on the following day, a large crowd converged on the Wykert farm discovered it opened into yet a second room. But this room had a stack of boxes standing in one corner. There was a shout, for the explorers were certain they had discovered a buried treasure, but the elation turned to disappointment when it was found the trove was simply a collection of empty crates and refuse. Still, even the empty boxes had a story to tell when they were brought to the surface. The wood crates bore the mark of the Nunn and Huey Company of Burlington, Iowa, and old timers in the crowd remembered the store as being in business on Jefferson Street in 1854. Another crate was from Barcroft, Beavor and Company of Philadelphia and this store went out of business in 1843. Old papers were found, including Wilson and Company's New York Dispatch, dated August 1851, and a political campaign poster from Keokuk, dated 1852. There was also an old saddle of Mexican design, lanterns, bottles and empty food containers. It was obvious that someone had camped for an extended period in this cave approximately 20 years before the two boys' discovery. Then it was remembered that in 1854, Yellow Springs Township had been plagued by a gang of outlaws that specialized in burglary and horse thieving. Their reign of terror had been difficult to break, for no one knew how the gang disappeared after each of their raids. It was also remembered that a number of their robberies had netted a considerable amount of cash and one settler reported at the time he had been robbed of a strongbox containing Spanish silver dollars. The outlaws had eventually been captured but in the trial that followed, one of their number, A.F. Biglie, escaped conviction on the testimony of a witness that placed him elsewhere at the time of the crimes. Biglie was forced to leave town and, within months of the trial, he was killed in Denver by a lynch mob after he had shot a local merchant. None of the money from the robberies was ever recovered. The possibility of the lost loot still being in the cave drew the explorers back and after following one passage, they were surprised to find themselves in the back of Starr's Cave -- more than 1,000 feet from where they had entered the ground.

Today, Starr's Cave is much smaller but in 1869, Burlington's adventuresome Jim Jordon had traveled more than 1,000 feet into the cave until he was blocked by a pool of water. Just beyond this pool was the opening to the passage that led to Wykert's farm. Other passages led off into the darkness and although there was evidence someone had earlier moved along the rock corridors, the search parties were not inclined to continue their exploration. The Starr's Cave complex was effectively closed when today's Irish Ridge Road was built and the openings off the main cave collapsed, sealing a maze of passages and perhaps a small fortune in Spanish coin.

When the discussion and examination of exposures at Starr's Cave is completed, return up the trail to the entrance at Irish Ridge Road and board the buses for a drive to the Starr's Cave Nature Center for Lunch.

Unfortunately, the Starr's Cave Nature Center (Fig. 19) is scheduled to be closed on the day of our field trip. However, trip participants are invited to return during its normal operational days. The nature center building was once a bar called the Sycamore Inn, and some of the old buildings used on the site are still visible including the foundation of a house built in the 1860s, a stock tank, and the stone walls of what was once a trading post, winery and horseshoe parlor. It has even been suggested that the James Gang might have spent a few nights in the area, and the caves might have been part of the Underground Railroad (Noon, 1999). The Nature Center offers natural history displays, live animals for observation, and scheduled activities, including folk concerts and environmental awareness programs. This center is visited by thousands of children each year and has won awards for its environmental education program. The Nature Center includes teaching and meeting areas and features several interactive exhibits, including a full-size model of a beaver pond. The Leopold Loft contains a collection of Leopold family history and photographs. The grounds around the Nature Center include a picnic shelter, amphitheater, and self-guided nature trails. In addition, the Nature Center offers cross-country ski rental.

Figure 19. Starr's Cave Preserve Nature Center.

REFERENCES CITED

Hansen, B., 2000, Outlaws were once among us: The Hawkeye, The Hawkeye Columns, http://www.thehawkeye.com/columns/Hansen/2000/cha7900.html, September, 2002.

Noon, C., 1999, Nature Center Takes Steps to be More User Friendly: The Hawkeye, Millennium, http://www.thehawkeye.com/specials/millennium/mm03077.html , September, 2002.

LUNCH BREAK

Road Mileage from Starr's Cave to Stony Hollow Road Exposure

miles

0.0 Depart Starr's Cave Nature Center.

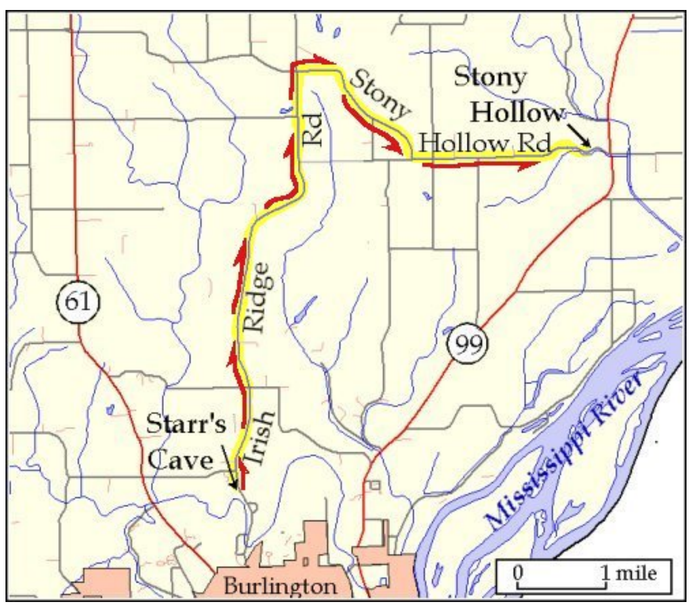
0.7 Pass Starr's Cave Overlook Entrance.

1.5 Pavement on Irish Ridge Road ends.

6.8 Turn right (east) on Stony Hollow Road.

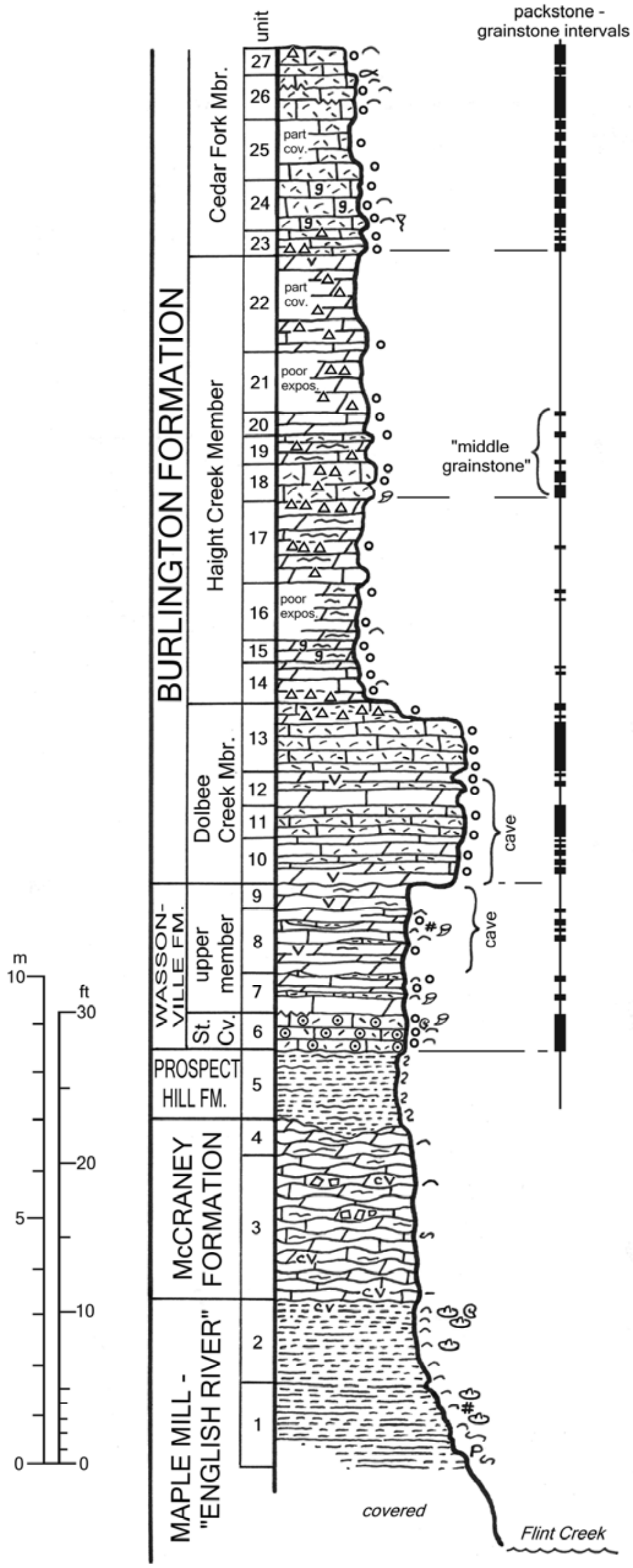
9.6 Stop at parking area along Stony Hollow Road.

Field Trip Stop 3: Stony Hollow Road



Map 4. Route from Stop 2 at Starr's Cave to Stop 3 at Stony Hollow.

STARR'S CAVE PRESERVE
NW SE NW and SW SW NE NW sec. 19, T70N, R2W, DesMoines Co., Iowa
section description by Brian J. Witzke and Bill J. Bunker, 11/12/1997



BURLINGTON FORMATION

CEDAR FORK MEMBER

Unit 27. Limestone, crinoidal packstone-grainstone; in two beds, lower 25 cm very coarse crinoidal, horn coral noted; upper 35 cm medium to coarse crinoidal, chert nodule at top, large *Spirifer grimesi*. 60 cm (2.0 ft).

Unit 26. Limestone, dominantly fine- to coarse-grained crinoidal packstone-grainstone, stylolites common in upper half; 60-76 cm above base is skeletal wackestone-packstone; upper 12 to 17 cm with silicified crinoidal debris and brachiopods, common to abundant large *Spirifer grimesi* (to 6 cm), fish bone noted at top. 92 cm (3.0 ft).

Unit 25. Limestone, crinoidal packstone-grainstone and wackestone-packstone, partly covered, basal 34 cm is wackestone-packstone ledge. 1.24 m (4.1 ft).

Unit 24. Limestone, crinoidal packstone and packstone-grainstone, traces of glauconite through most of unit; lower 28 cm forms ledge, fine crinoidal packstone at base, coarsens upward to coarse-grained crinoidal packstone, crinoid cup noted, scattered silicified crinoid debris and brachiopods; 28-60 cm above base slightly recessive fine to medium crinoidal packstone, silicified crinoid debris at base; upper 42 cm includes fine to coarse crinoidal packstone-grainstone and packstone, faint laminations concentrate glauconite, lower and middle parts with scattered large brachiopods. 1.02 m (3.35 ft).

HAIGHT CREEK MEMBER

Unit 23. Limestone and dolomite; lower 20 cm is limestone, crinoidal packstone, scattered large chert nodules (to 20 cm); 20-36 cm above base, limestone, crinoidal wackestone to packstone; top 20 cm, limestone, recessive, fine crinoidal wackestone-packstone, chert nodules. 56 cm (1.8 ft).

Unit 22. Dolomite to dolomitic limestone; lower 20 cm prominent bed, dolomitic limestone, wackestone, scattered crinoid debris, scattered chert nodules; 20-65 cm above base ledges of vuggy dolomite and calcitic dolomite, scattered crinoid debris molds, interval also includes calcitic crinoidal wackestone, chert nodules scattered through (4-15 cm diameter); 30-130 cm below top is mostly covered, float indicates dolomite with chert nodules; top 30 cm is dolomite, vuggy, part covered. Approximately 1.95 m (6.4 ft).

Unit 21. Dolomite to dolomitic limestone, poorly exposed; dolomite with scattered crinoid debris molds; scattered chert nodules in lower 40 cm, large chert nodules 45 cm below top of unit. Approximatley 1.2 m (3.9 ft).

Unit 20. Dolomite, scattered crinoid debris molds; discontinuous lenses of dolomitic limestone, crinoidal wackestone-packstone in upper part; part poorly exposed. 50 cm (1.6 ft).

Unit 19. Dolomite to dolomitic limestone, dense, recessive, faintly laminated, scattered large chert nodules; upper 16 cm is ledge former, limestone, fine to medium crinoidal packstone. 61 cm (2.0 ft).

Unit 18. Limestone, crinoidal packstone, in two beds; lower 36 cm with coarse crinoid debris, brachiopods, horn coral at base, fine to medium packstone upward, scattered chert nodules in upper part; upper 39 cm with large nodular to bedded chert, dense, smooth, faintly laminated mudstone fabrics, 5 to 20 cm thick at top and bottom of upper interval; upper interval with interbedded limestone, fine to medium crinoidal packstone. 75 cm (2.5 ft).

Unit 17. Dolomite to dolomitic limestone; basal 35 cm ledge, calcitic dolomite, scattered chert nodules; 35-65 cm above base, dolomite, faintly laminated; 65-80 cm above base, large chert nodule, white, smooth, partly a silicified crinoidal wackestone to packstone; 80-110 cm above base, dolomite to dolomitic limestone, skeletal wackestone in lower part, faintly laminated dolomite in upper part; 110-138 cm above base, dolomite, faintly laminated; top 27 cm, nodular to bedded chert, nonskeletal mudstone fabric, faintly laminated, silicified large crinoid debris on upper surface. 1.65 m (5.4 ft).

Unit 16. Dolomite, poorly exposed, lower part with scattered silicified brachiopod and crinoid debris, faintly laminated at base; upper part with scatttered skeletal debris and thinly interbedded stringers of dolomitic limestone (crinoidal packstone). 1.2 m (3.9 ft).

Unit 15. Dolomite, recessive, very finely crystalline, part faintly laminated, scattered to common fine glauconite grains (dark green) especially along laminae; glauconite content generally decreases upward. 40 cm (1.3 ft).

Unit 14. Dolomite and dolomitic limestone; basal 23 cm is crystalline dolomite interval with very large chert nodules (to 20 x 50 cm); 23-52 cm above base, dolomite and dolomitic limestone, scattered crinoid and brachiopod molds, also includes fine crinoidal packstone; 52-68 cm above base, narrow ledge, dolomite to dolomitic limestone, dense, burrowed, scattered crinoid debris molds at top (including *Platycrinites*), part with calcitic crinoid debris; top 14 cm is recessive dolomite, scattered skeletal molds, includes minor dolomitic limestone (crinoidal packstone), gradational above. 82 cm (2.7 ft).

DOLBEE CREEK MEMBER

Unit 13. Limestone, crinoidal packstone-grainstone; very coarse crinoidal packstone-grainstone in basal 15 cm, 28-40 cm above base, 55-75 cm above base; remainder is primarily fine to medium crinoidal packstone-grainstone, part slightly dolomitic; upper 40-45 cm crinoidal packstone contains very large chert nodules (70 x 25 cm; 170 x 35 cm), smooth chert, silicified skeletal mudstone to wackestone; laterally discontinuous thin dolomite, skeletal moldic, 45-50 cm below top Approximately 1.4 m (4.6 ft).

Unit 12. Dominantly dolomitic limestone; basal 33 cm dolomitic limestone, sparsely crinoidal wackestone fabric; 33-42 cm above base, limestone, very coarse crinoidal packstone-grainstone, fines upward, large-scale bedform; upper 25 cm is recessive, dolomite to dolomitic limestone, vuggy, sparse skeletal molds, scattered crinoid debris molds, top 7 cm is discontinuous crinoidal packstone lens. 67 cm (2.2 ft).

Unit 11. Limestone, crinoidal packstone-grainstone, a stacked series of graded bedforms each coarse to very coarse at the bases, fine to medium upward; succession of graded units 19, 10, 9, 8 12, and 6 cm thick; *Platycrinites* stem segments noted; prominent bedding break 47 cm above base. 65 cm (2.1 ft).

Unit 10. Dolomite and limestone; overhang at base, irregular base with up to 10 cm relief; lower 43-45 cm is dolomite to dolomitic limestone, part vuggy, scattered crinoidal molds, some calcitic crinoid debris, discontinuous thin crinoidal packstone stringers in upper 16 cm; 43-55 cm above base is limestone, part dolomitic, crinoidal packstone, laterally replaced by crinoidal wackestone, crinoid stems and columnals; upper 40 cm is limestone and dolomitic limestone, lower half with discontinuous crinoidal packstone stringers, prominent crinoidal packstone-grainstone at base, upper half is dolomitic limestone with discontinuous crinoidal wackestone-packstone lenses. 95 cm (3.1 ft).

WASSONVILLE FORMATION

UPPER MEMBER

Unit 9. Dolomite, nodular to irregular bedded aspect, "zebra-striped" appearance in part, wavy to contorted laminations best developed in lower 15 cm; scattered vugs; upper surface irregular with up to 10 cm relief locally; overhang above. 53 cm (1.7 ft).

Unit 8. Dominated dolomite and dolomitic limestone; lower 68-76 cm is dolomite, part vuggy, faint hummocky to laminated fabric; upper 60-70 cm dominantly dolomitic limestone, skeletal wackestone fabric, scattered crinoid debris and brachiopods, part moldic, interbedded with limestone, skeletal packstone lenses and discontinuous beds (to 20 cm thick), most prominently developed 68 to 106 cm above base, locally in top 10 cm; brachiopods (*Rugosochonetes*, *Unispirifer*, *Brachthyris*, *Spinocarinifera*, etc.), crinoid debris, bryozoans, cup corals. 1.3-1.38 m (4.3-4.5 ft).

Unit 7. Limestone to dolomitic limestone, locally dolomite to dolomitic limestone in upper part, increasingly dolomitic upward; dominantly a skeletal wackestone with scattered to common brachiopods (*Spinocarinifera*, *Schellwienella*, etc.), crinoid debris, scattered cup corals; argillaceous streak 13 cm above base; starved lenses and discontinuous bedforms of coarse crinoidal packstone locally noted 29-40 cm above base and top 10 cm, top packstone forms starved megaripples with 1.3 m wavelength (top of unit 0-10 cm thick); upper dolomite locally with stringers of crinoidal molds. 78-88 cm (2.6-2.9 ft).

STARRS CAVE MEMBER (type section)

Unit 6. Limestone, oolitic and skeletal packstone to grainstone; very fossiliferous with brachiopds (*Rugosochonetes*, *Unispirifer*, *Brachythyris*, *Schellwienella*, *Rhipidomella*, etc.), crinoid debris (coarse at top), scattered gastropods, cup coral (noted at top); prominent stylolite at top of unit; silicified domains locally in upper part (not quite developed into nodular chert). 74 cm (2.4 ft).

PROSPECT HILL FORMATION

Unit 5. Siltstone, light brown gray, part tinted light green, part slightly argillaceous; 40 cm erosional incision locally at base, infills depression (channel form); basal fill, finely laminated to low-angle cross laminated, penetrated by vertical to subvertical burrows (10 cm maximum burrow penetration); remainder of unit finely laminated to low-angle cross laminated (hummocky), scattered vertical burrows penetrate across laminae; thin discontinuous light green-gray noncalcareous shale along upper surface (0-5 cm thick); thin shale parting 10 cm below top; 5-6 cm relief locally noted along upper surface. 1.45-1.85 m (4.8-6.1 ft).

McCRANEY FORMATION

Unit 4. Dolomite, part calcitic, light brown, part with faint wavy laminations; rare rhynchonellid brachiopod molds noted; erosional upper surface displays up to 40 cm relief (over a horizontal distance of 3 m). 30-70 cm (1.0-2.3 ft).

Unit 3. Limestone and dolomite, alternations of light-colored elongate nodular limestone and darker colored dolomite create an irregular "zebra-striped" pattern on exposure, unit is approximately 2/3 limestone, 1/3 dolomite; limestone, dense, light buff, part finely laminated, laminations irregular to wavy, limestone beds displayed as elongate nodular-like bedforms, scattered stylolites, limestone is fractured in part, fractures filled with dolomite; dolomite, very fine to finely crystalline, light medium to medium brown; unit has scattered calcite void fills (to 15 cm diameter), sphalerite noted in calcite void fills at base and 50 cm below top of unit; fractured dense limestone locally brecciated, 1-5 cm limestone clasts in dolomite matrix, breccia noted 50 cm and 1.3 m below top of unit. 3.0 m (9.8 ft).

UPPER DEVONIAN (Famennian)

ENGLISH RIVER/ MAPLE MILL FORMATION (SAVERTON FORMATION)

Unit 2. Siltstone, light medium to medium gray, part slightly argillaceous, part slightly burrowed; part pyritic (oxidized to sulfate blooms on upper surface); fossil molds scattered to common, most common in upper 50 cm, brachiopod-rich lens 20 cm below top; scattered calcite void fills in upper part; brachiopods include *Chonopectus*, *Whidbornella*, *Mesoplica*, *Schizophoria*, *Syringothyris*, others; bivalves (pelecypods) scattered to common in upper part; scattered gastropods; up to 10 cm of relief locally developed on upper surface. 1.75-1.85 m (5.7-6.1 ft).

Unit 1. Siltstone and silty shale; dominantly siltstone, medium gray, slightly argillaceous to argillaceous; shale, medium dark gray to green-gray, silty to very silty, gradational with siltstone intervals, shale partings at top and 115 cm below top; shale dominated 20 to 40 cm above base with scattered phosphatic grains; pyritized burrows 50 cm above base; upper 1.15 m siltstone interval with scattered to common fossil molds including bivalves, fenestellid bryozoans, brachiopods (as in unit 2). 1.65 m (5.4 ft) thick; an additional 1.7 m (5.6 ft) covered below to level of Flint Creek, probably shale-dominated.

MISSISSIPPIAN STRATIGRAPHY ALONG STONY HOLLOW ROAD

For a discussion of the stratigraphy of the rocks exposed at Stony Hollow, please see Witzke and Bunker, page 23; for a measured section see p 101 of this guidebook.

Figure 20. Iowa Geological Survey geologists and Field Trip Leaders Brian Witzke and Bill Bunker examine English River Fm and McCraney Fm strata at Stony Hollow.

INTRODUCTION

Ray Anderson

Field Trip Stop 3 provides another look at the lowermost Mississippian in the area (Fig 20). Stony Hollow Road follows an unnamed tributary to Yellow Spring Creek from the uplands, through the rock bluffs, to the Mississippi River floodplain. The exposures along the unnamed creek lie on land owned by Mr. Linton Murphy, who has graciously granted permission for Tri-State participants to access the rock faces.

Please respect Mr. Murphy's property.

After we exit the buses, we will be on a gravel road that carries a fair amount of traffic.

BE CAREFUL AND RESPECT THE KINETIC ENERGY OF MOVING VEHICLES.

INTRODUCTION

THE ROCKS ALONG STONY HOLLOW ROAD

Stop 3 Leaders Brian Witzke and Bill Bunker will provide a brief description of the strata exposed along Stony Hollow Road. For more detailed information on the units see Witzke and Bunker (page 23 of this guidebook). For a graphic section of the rocks exposed see page 84. The units we will see at Stony Hollow include the Devonian siltstones of the English River Fm at the base of the section, overlain by limestones and dolomites of the Mississippian "McCraney" Fm, which, are turn is directly overlain by the oolitic limestones of the Starr's Cave Mbr of the Wassonville Fm. This latter relationship is unusual because of the absence of the Prospect Hill Siltstone, which usually lies between the two units. Figure 1 (page 26) displays the regional relationships of these units. Above the Starrs Cave lies the unnamed upper unit dolomites of the Wassonville Fm, the dolmites and limestones of the Dolbee Creek Mbr, Burlington Fm,, and at the top of the section the cherty dolomites of the Haight Creek Mbr.

Brian and Bill will lead the group down the road to the base of the section along the creek on the south side of the road, where siltstones of the Upper Devonian English River Fm. are exposed in and along the creek (Fig. 21).

Figure 21. Devonian English River Fm siltstone exposed in creek at the base of the Stony Hollow Road exposure. Inset, shows close-up of the siltstone beds.

Moving up the creek, Mississippian rocks of the "McCraney" Fm are exposed above the English River. Note the oolitic limestone at the base of the McCraney. Continuing up the creek, a small drainage enters the creek from the south, cascading over a meter-high ledge of English River Fm (Fig 22). Those climbing up the side drainage will be treated to a beautiful little grotto, a plunge pool created by intermittent high water flows cascading over resistant Burlington Fm strata.

As we move into the area of the exposure near the parked buses, a highwall of “McCraney”, Wassonville, and Burlington fms is present, but only the “McCraney” is easily accessible in this area. To get close-up and personal with these units requires climbing the steep slopes on the north side of the road near the base of the exposure (Fig 23).

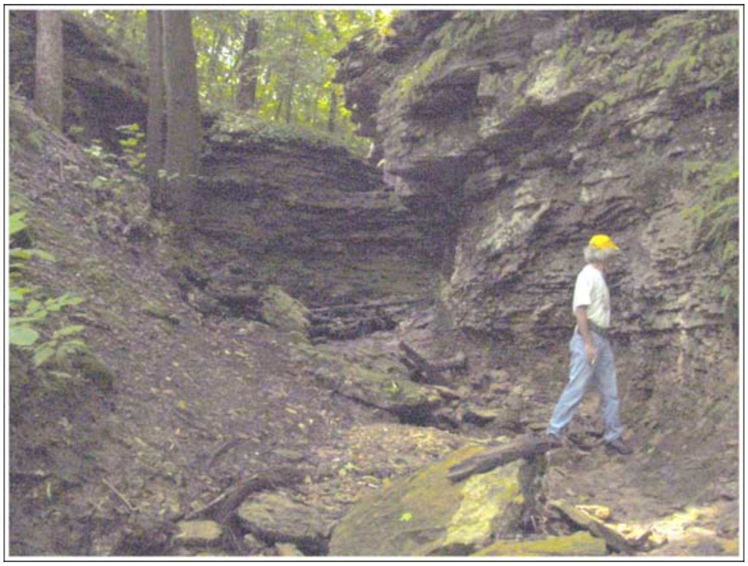


Figure 22. Stop leader Bill Bunker examines McCraney strata in the plunge pool grotto along a small tributary to Stony Hollow creek.

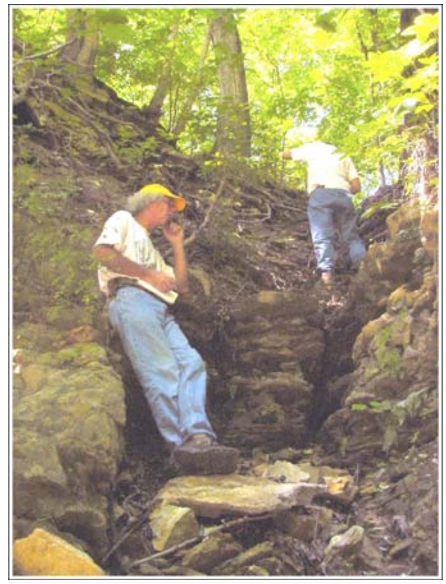


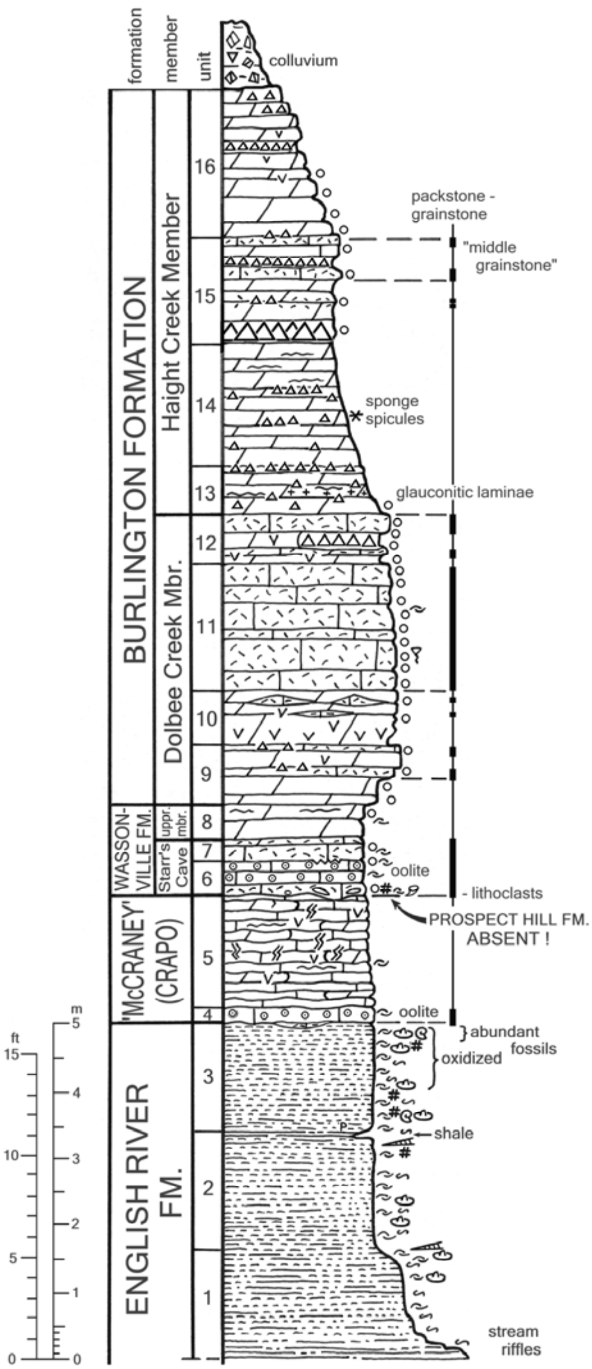
Figure 23. Stop leaders Bill Bunker (foreground) and Brian Witzke (background) measure rocks of the Burlington Fm near base of the Stony Hollow road section.

Upon completion of our examination of the Devonian and Mississippian strata at Stony Hollow, we will board the buses and depart for the last stop of the day, The Cessford Construction Company’s Nelson Quarry. Along the route (see Map 5) we will stop briefly at Malchow Mounds State Preserve for a look at the Mississippi River flood plain in an area where the main river channel hugs the Illinois bluff line.

STONY HOLLOW ROAD; roadcuts and stream cuts

SE SW NW and SW SE NW sec. 35, T71N, R2W; DesMoines Co., Iowa
measured by B. Witzke, B. Bunker, R. Anderson; 8/19/2002

top of section is a forested slope; colluvium of Burlington dolomite and chert clasts in loess-derived soil



MISSISSIPPIAN (Osagean)
BURLINGTON FORMATION

Haight Creek Member (lower and middle parts only)

Unit 16. Dolomite; slope former, some rock ledges, part covered; dolomite, very fine to fine crystalline with common crinoid debris molds in the lower part, poikilotopic calcite cements common, some silicification of crinoid grains; dolomite above is variably very fine and fine to medium crystalline, part with large vugs, scattered crinoid debris molds; scattered chert nodules, large chert nodules in upper 40 cm; 1.45 m above base of unit is nodular to bedded chert band to 10 cm thick. Maximum thickness 2.2 m (7.2 ft); unit is locally colluviated to absent along slope.

Unit 15. Dolomite, in ledges 10 to 25 cm thick, overhanging ledges 97 cm above base of unit; unit is dominated by dolomite and dolomitic limestone, partly skeletal moldic; interbedded with limestone, fine to medium-grained skeletal/crinoidal packstones noted at 55 cm (l-4 cm thick), 65 cm (lens 0-4 cm thick, locally chertified), 97-112 cm(packstone-grainstone), and 148-162 cm (fine to coarse crinoidal packstone) above base of unit; dolomitic limestone, sparse mudstone, at 128-139 cm above base; massive chert bed in basal 35 cm, smooth white to pale gray, includes silicified crinoidal wackestone to packstone top 1 cm; massive smooth chert bed noted 112-128 cm above base of unit; unit encompasses the "middle grainstone" interval of the Burlington Fm. 1.62 m (5.3 ft) thick.

Unit 14. Dolomite, slope former, thin to irregularly bedded, weathers into crumbly slopes, basal 25 cm is mostly covered; dolomite, very fine to fine crystalline, part is faintly and finely laminated, scattered chalcedony/silicification as pore fillings, scattered to common sponge spicule molds in part (70 cm above base of unit); nodular cherts noted at 32 cm, 60-70 cm (nodules to 8 x 35 cm), 105 cm, and 115 cm (nodules to 8 x 45 cm) above base of unit. 1.85 m (6.1 ft) thick.

MISSISSIPPIAN (Osagean)
BURLINGTON FORMATION

Haight Creek Member (lower and middle parts only)

Unit 16. Dolomite; slope former, some rock ledges, part covered; dolomite, very fine to fine crystalline with common crinoid debris molds in the lower part, poikilotopic calcite cements common, some silicification of crinoid grains; dolomite above is variably very fine and fine to medium crystalline, part with large vugs, scattered crinoid debris molds; scattered chert nodules, large chert nodules in upper 40 cm; 1.45 m above base of unit is nodular to bedded chert band to 10 cm thick. Maximum thickness 2.2 m (7.2 ft); unit is locally colluviated to absent along slope.

Unit 15. Dolomite, in ledges 10 to 25 cm thick, overhanging ledges 97 cm above base of unit; unit is dominated by dolomite and dolomitic limestone, partly skeletal moldic; interbedded with limestone, fine to medium-grained skeletal/crinoidal packstones noted at 55 cm (l-4 cm thick), 65 cm (lens 0-4 cm thick, locally chertified), 97-112 cm(packstone-grainstone), and 148-162 cm (fine to coarse crinoidal packstone) above base of unit; dolomitic limestone, sparse mudstone, at 128-139 cm above base; massive chert bed in basal 35 cm, smooth white to pale gray, includes silicified crinoidal wackestone to packstone top 1 cm; massive smooth chert bed noted 112-128 cm above base of unit; unit encompasses the “middle grainstone” interval of the Burlington Fm. 1.62 m (5.3 ft) thick.

Unit 14. Dolomite, slope former, thin to irregularly bedded, weathers into crumbly slopes, basal 25 cm is mostly covered; dolomite, very fine to fine crystalline, part is faintly and finely laminated, scattered chalcedony/silicification as pore fillings, scattered to common sponge spicule molds in part (70 cm above base of unit); nodular cherts noted at 32 cm, 60-70 cm (nodules to 8 x 35 cm), 105 cm, and 115 cm (nodules to 8 x 45 cm) above base of unit. 1.85 m (6.1 ft) thick.

Unit 13. Dolomite, slope former, ledges in upper 18 cm, vuggy re-entrant at base; dolomite, very fine crystalline, scattered silicificationi, common poikilotopic calcite cements, scattered crinoid debris molds in lower part; 30 to 40 cm above base of unit is thinly bedded to laminated, part glauconitic to very glauconitic laminae; scattered chert nodules noted 11 cm (to 4 x 15 cm), 26 cm (to 6 x 15 cm), 48 cm, and 67-75 cm (may be bedded chert band) above base of unit. 75 cm (2.5 ft) thick.

Dolbee Creek Member

Unit 12. Interbedded dolomite, limestone, and chert; lower 47 cm is dolomite dominated, fine crystalline, scattered crinoid debris molds, scattered to common vugs, scattered poikilotopic calcite cements; uppper 30-32 cm of unit is a coarse to very coarse crinoidal packstone-grainstone, *Platycrinites* columnals noted, local ledge former, skeletal moldic in upper part; 22 cm above base is 4-9 cm crinoidal packstone-grainstone forming a megaripple bedform; top of very large chert nodule noted 45 cm above base, chert nodule up to 20 cm thick x 1.5 m wide, smooth chert, white to light gray. 75 cm (2.5 ft) thick.

Unit 11. Limestone, cliff-forming ledges, dominantly a crinoidal packstone-grainstone; unit comprised of a stack of graded beds 8 to 32 cm thick, graded beds show very coarse crinoid debris, stems, scattered cups at base, grading upward into fine- to medium-grained crinoidal limestones; tops of graded beds noted at 28, 48, 75 cm, 92 cm, 124 cm, 131 cm, 139 cm, 158 cm, 166 cm, and 176 cm above base of unit; very large crinoid stems/columnals to 2 cm diameter occur in unit, scattered *Platycrinites* columnals; brachiopod noted 60 cm below top of unit. 1.9 m (6.2 ft) thick.

Unit 10. Dolomite ledges with limestone lenses, locally in overhanging ledges, locally with prominent vuggy re-entrant in basal 20 cm; dolomite, part calcitic, scattered to common small to large crinoid debris molds, locally very vuggy (especially in lower part); limestone, crinoidal packstone, part silicified, lenses noted 45 cm (coarse crinoid debris, cups) and 66 cm (discontinuous 0-7 cm thick) above base of unit. 79 cm (2.6 ft) thick.

Unit 9. Dolomite with limestone lenses, unit forms prominent overhanging ledges (especially at base, 53 cm above base, top); dolomite, calcitic, scattered to common fine to coarse crinoid debris molds (coarsest upwards), scattered small vugs (1-2 cm); limestone to dolomitic limestone, crinoidal packstone-grainstone lenses noted 40-54 cm above base and topmost 11 cm (replaced laterally by crinoid-moldic dolomite); basal contact is subtle but probably represents a disconformity. 88 cm (2.9 ft) thick.

MISSISSIPPIAN (Kinderhookian)
WASSONVILLE FORMATION

Upper Member

Unit 8. Dolomite, in 2 or 3 ledges, locally rubbly and irregularly bedded; dolomite, calcitic, poikilotopic calcite cements; fine to medium crystalline, scattered crinoid debris and brachiopod (chonetids) molds, fine laminations near top. 50 cm (1.6 ft) thick.

Starrs Cave Member

Unit 7. Limestone, medium bedded, skeletal packstone, dominantly finely crinoidal, scattered to common coarse crinoid debris, scattered brachiopods (includes chonetids, *Unispirifer*, others); unit becomes dolomitic upwards (wackestone to packstone fabrics); prominent bedding break at top. 35 cm (1.1 ft) thick.

Unit 6. Limestone, skeletal to oolitic packstone; basal 15-22 cm is a skeletal/crinoidal packstone, crinoidal (fine to coarse debris), scattered brachiopods (chonetids), scattered fenestellid bryozoans, scattered small cup corals, scattered lithoclasts (to 6 cm diameter) reworked from unit 5; upper 35-40 cm is a skeletal/oolitic packstone (ooids smaller than in unit 4, ooid diameters < 1 mm), becomes more skeletal and less oolitic upwards, stylolite near top. 50-57 cm (1.6-1.85 ft) thick; 5 to 7 cm relief on basal surface.

Note: **PROSPECT HILL FORMATION** is **absent** at this locality.

"McCRANEY" FORMATION (CRAPO FORMATION)

Unit 5. Limestone with scattered dolomite nodules; irregular discontinuous bedding, wavy to nodular bedforms; limestone is dense, extremely finely crystalline, part faintly finely laminated, scattered fractures with internal sediment fills (limestone), other subvertical fractures filled with dolomite, low-angle cross-laminae noted 65 cm above base, scattered vugs (1-15 cm diameter), lens of small brachiopods noted 75 cm above base; dolomite nodules and fracture fills scattered through, light medium brown, fine to medium crystalline; upper contact is mostly planar, but locally shows up to 7 cm of relief. 1.63-1.7 m (5.3-5.6 ft) thick.

Unit 4. Limestone, dominantly a coarse oolite; oolitic packstone-grainstone, ooids larger than in unit 6 (> 1 mm); minor skeletal grains in oolite include brachiopods, rare crinoid debris, and scattered molds of high- and low-spire gastropods; oolite displays mega-ripple bedforms (noted wavelength of 1.3 m between crests), 17 to 24 cm thick, thin oolitic laminae interdigitate with overlying unit off bedform crests; slightly irregular basal contact with up to 5 cm of relief, basal swales infilled with brachiopod packstone (0-5 cm thick), abundant calcite fills and red-brown iron-oxide staining, abundant chonetid brachiopods (most poorly preserved). 17-25 cm (0.6-0.8 ft) thick.

DEVONIAN (Famennian)
ENGLISH RIVER FORMATION

Unit 3. Siltstone, argillaceous, generally less argillaceous upwards, medium blue-gray (unoxidized lower 50 cm), becomes increasingly oxidized upwards with hues of yellow-brown to orange-brown; lower half of unit with scattered fossil molds including brachiopods (especially chonetids), bivalves, gastropods, fenestellid bryozoans (fronds to 4 cm), horizontal burrows; unit becomes more fossiliferous upwards, especially upper 50 cm, common brachiopods (especially *Chonopectus*, also productids, spiriferids, others), scattered bivalves, gastropods (high- and low-spire), nautiloids, fenestellid bryozoans, crinoid debris molds (calcitic columnals also noted); top 10-15 cm with abundant chonetid brachiopod molds (*Chonopectus*) and other fossils; basal part (above underlying shale) with scattered phosphatic pellets (1-2 mm); sharp and slightly irregular contact at top of unit. 1.58-1.75 m (5.2-5.7 ft) thick (thickens slightly up creek).

Unit 2. Siltstone, argillaceous, medium blue-gray, scattered pyrite nodules (to 3 cm diameter), argillaceous to shaly streaks in upper part; scattered horizontal burrow mottles; scattered molds of brachiopods (includes spiriferids, productids, chonetids), bivalves, gastropods, fenestellid bryozoans, nautiloids (noted near top of unit); top 5-7 cm is a silty shale, medium gray, with scattered large siltstone-filled burrows (to 2.5 cm diameter). 1.75 m (5.7 ft) thick.

Unit 1. Siltstone, argillaceous, medium blue-gray; most of unit displayed as ledges (part slightly calcite cemented) and riffles in stream bed, upper part forms cascades, becomes slightly harder (more indurated) upwards; scattered pyrite nodules (to 2 cm) especially near top; basal 10-15 cm is a silty shale to shaly siltstone ("Maple Mill Shale" lithology) with faint horizontal burrow mottles; lower half of unit with scattered horizontal burrow mottles, rare brachiopod molds (includes productids); upper half of unit is more fossiliferous with scattered molds of brachiopods (spiriferids, chonetids, *Schizophoria*, others) and bivalves, nautiloids noted near top.

Road Mileage from Stony Hollow Road Exposure to Nelson Quarry

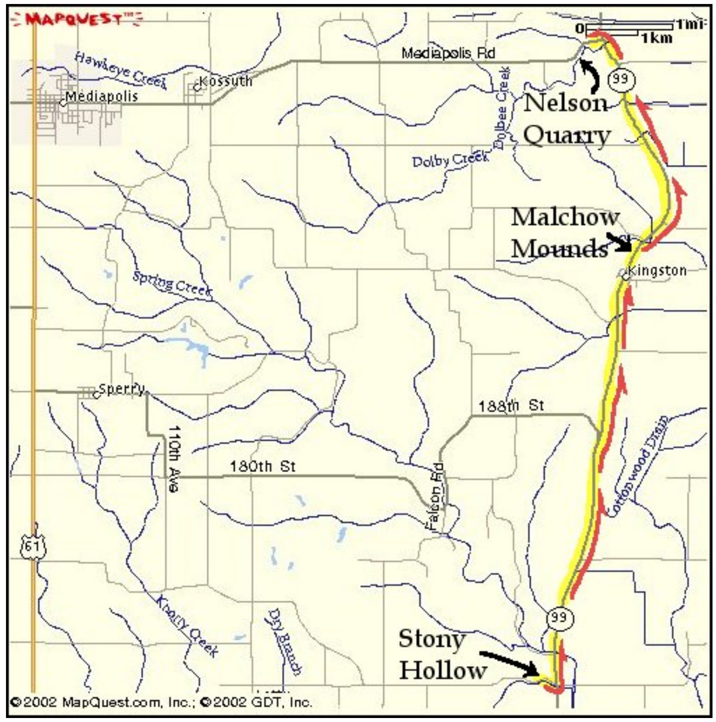
miles

0.0 Depart Stony Hollow Road.

0.3 Intersection of Hwy. 99; turn left (north).

5.0 Enter town of Kingston. Turn left into Malchow Mounds parking area.

continued on page 106



Map 5. Route from Stop 3 at Stony Hollow to Stop 4 at the Nelson Quarry.

Malchow Mounds State Preserve

Malchow Mounds is a State Archaeological Preserve which contains 58 mounds built by the Hopewell (Middle Woodland) people between 100 B.C. and 300 A.D. The mounds are located on the bluff 100 feet above the floodplain of the Mississippi River. Middle Woodland and Oneota village sites adjoin the preserve. The site was surveyed and archeologists excavated a small part of the site in 1968. We will not have time to hike up to the mounds on this field trip, but the preserve parking area presents a beautiful view of the Mississippi River valley, and we will take a few minutes for a discussion of the river and its floodplain.

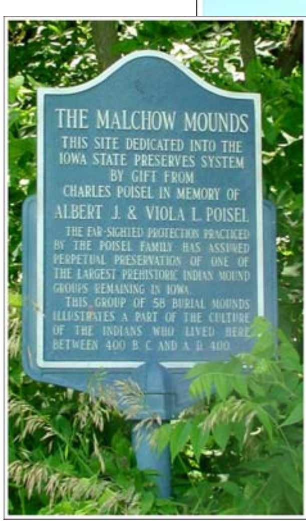


Figure 24. View of Mississippi River floodplain looking northeast from parking area of Malchow Mounds State Preserve. Inset, brass sign at preserve.

Mississippi River Floodplain from Malchow Mounds State Preserve

Several terraces are present across the Mississippi River floodplain near Malchow Mounds; however, the boundaries are difficult to determine from the view we will see (Fig. 24). Adjacent to the bluffs near Malchow Mounds is the Early to Middle Holocene Channel Belt. These deposits extend from the western floodplain edge to the Mississippi River. These deposits range in age from 10,400 to approximately 4,500 B.P. Within these deposits are a few areas of higher elevation marking the older Kingston Terrace. These are streamlined, sandy terrace remnants elevated 3-5m (10-15 ft) above the Mississippi floodplain and represent valley train outwash deposited between 12,000 and 10,400 B.P. The oldest and highest terrace without loess cover in this area is the Savanna Terrace. This terrace formed approximately 17,000 to 12,000 years ago and the deposits stretch from the east side of the Mississippi River to near the edge of the floodplain. Yazoo Meander Belt materials are at the easternmost edge. For a more detailed description of these terrace deposits see Stephanie Tassier-Surine's article on The Development of the Mississippi River in Southeast Iowa, beginning on page 3.

Road Mileage from Stony Hollow Road Exposure to Nelson Quarry ***continued from page 109***

miles

6.6 Depart Malchow Mounds parking area and turn left (north on Hwy 99).

8.6 Turn left (west) on Mediapolis Road (H38).

8.7 Pass Dolby Creek Cemetery.

Exposures of the Dolby Creek Member, of the Burlington Formation, along Dolby Creek behind this cemetery were designated as the Type Section of the unit.

9.4 urn left (south) into Cessford Nelson Quarry (see Fig. 25).

Field Trip Stop 4. Cessford Construction Company Nelson Quarry

Figure 25. Entrance of the Cessford Construction Company Nelson

Field Trip Stop 4

PLEISTOCENE AND MISSISSIPPIAN STRATA OF THE CESSFORD CONSTRUCTION COMPANY NELSON QUARRY

For a discussion of the Pleistocene geology at Nelson Quarry see the article by Tassier-Surine, p. 13; for the bedrock geology see article by Witzke and Bunker, p.23; for a measured section see p. 111 guidebook.

Figure 26. Pleistocene Peoria Loess over Sangamon Geosol developed in pre-Illinoian till on Mississippian Burlington Formation limestone at the Nelson Quarry.

INTRODUCTION

Ray Anderson

The Nelson Quarry (Fig. 26) was first opened by a man named Hays in 1950 on the land of P.M. and Iona Nelson. In 1954 the Raid Brothers Construction Company took over the operation, and by 1965 the Raid Brothers operation had been renamed Raid Quarries. Cessford Construction Company purchased Raid Quarries in 1980 and continued operating the quarry under contract to the new land owner, Ted Nelson.

The Nelson quarry produces a series of stone products from the rock units present. The upper-most unit in the quarry, the Keokuk Fm is crushed for road stone; the Haight Creek and Cedar Fork members of the Burlington Fm are produced as Class A or Class B asphalt stone; the lowermost member of the Burlington, the Dolby Creek, is the best quality stone, producing Class 3 concrete stone; and the lowermost units, the Wassonville and the "McCraney" are quarried as rip-rap. Cessford produces about 100,000 tons of stone per year from the Nelson Quarry.

GEOLOGIC MATERALS AT THE NELSON QUARRY

Upon entering the Nelson Quarry, the buses will proceed to a centrally-located area to park. We will leave the buses and hike to the upper working ledge, on the northeast edge of the quarry (Fig. 27). At this ledge, the Keokuk Fm is exposed, the stratigraphically highest Mississippian unit that we have seen today. Above it is a Pleistocene succession including a fine-grained till of unknown affinity (either Pre-Illinoian or an Illinoian basal lodgement till). At the north end of the ledge, a bedrock channel is filled with unstudied swale-fill sediments. Above these units a demonstrably Illinoian till displays the characteristically large component of Pennsylvanian coal and black shale, and is capped by a well-developed Sangamon Geosol. The uppermost Pleistocene unit present is a thick Peoria? loess. Brian Witzke will describe the Keokuk rocks and Stephanie Tassier-Surine will discuss the Pleistocene units.

Following the Stop leaders' discussions, Stephanie will lead a group to examine the Pleistocene exposures, while Brian and other trip leaders will lead a group to look at the Keokuk exposures. Brian's Mississippian group will wander stratigraphically down section, to lower working levels in the Burlington Fm, and finally to the lowest current exposures of the Haight Creek Mbr in the older part of the quarry

Figure 27. Upper working ledge in the Keokuk Fm; first stop for field trippers at the Nelson Quarry.

(Fig. 28). Wassonville and McCraney fms are also exposed in the quarry, but unfortunately are inaccessable in the new quarry.

There are many fine fossils and minerals to be collected at the Nelson Quarry. Some of the best of these can be found in the many materials piles around the quarry. Figure 29 shows a crinoid cup and a cm-thick vein of sphalerite found on one of the piles. Don't neglect these rock piles as great resource when searching for collectables.

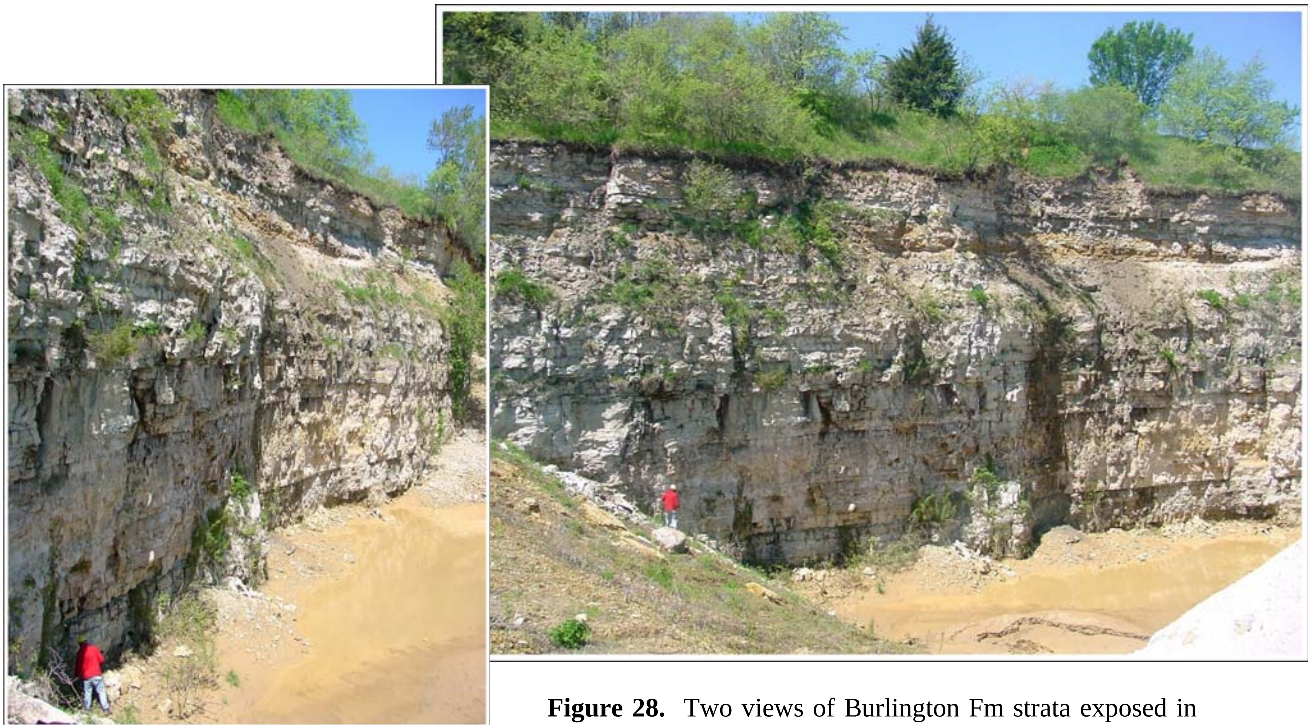


Figure 28. Two views of Burlington Fm strata exposed in the old quarry area of the Nelson Quarry.

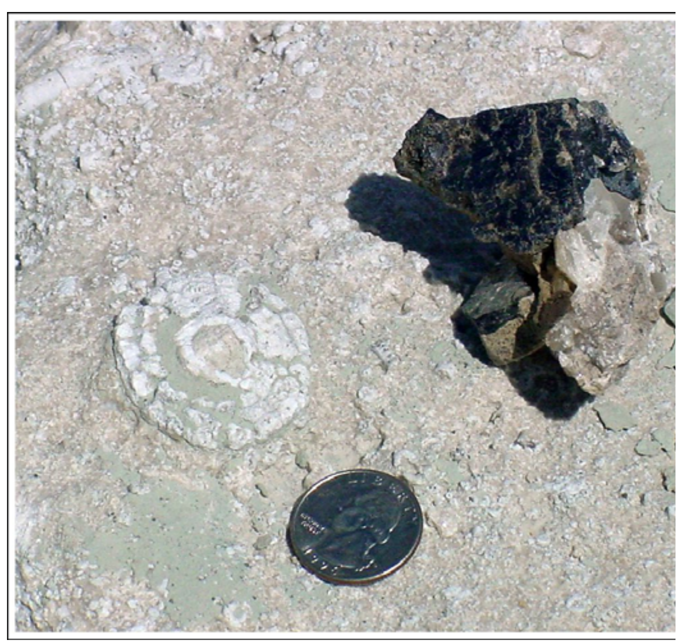


Figure 29. A crinoid cup and a thick vein of sphalerite found in materials piles at the Nelson Quarry (quarter for scale).

Field trip participants interested in the Pleistocene materials will hike over to that area of the quarry with trip leader Stephanie Tassier-Surine. The basal material at the northeast corner of the quarry (Fig. 30) is an unstudied swale fill beneath an unoxidized/oxidized Illinoian till with a well-developed Sangamon Geosol. The uppermost unit is a thick oxidized loess.

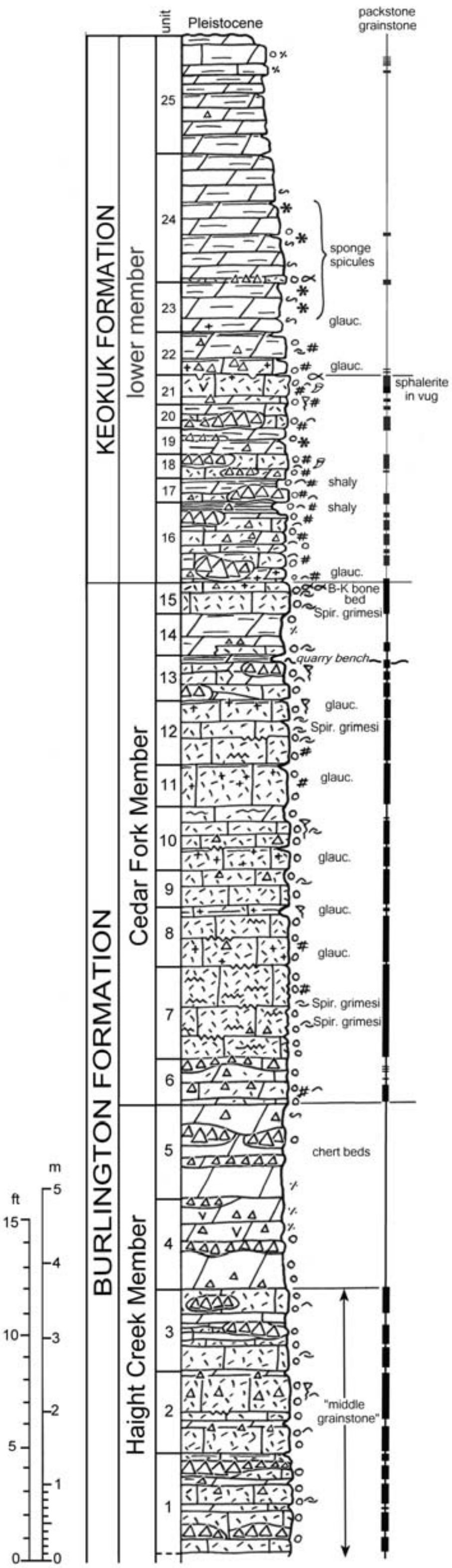
Figure 30. Pleistocene materials in the northeast corner of the Nelson Quarry.

Moving south along the east wall Stephanie will present the final Pleistocene unit exposed at the Nelson Quarry. This material, an unoxidized, fine-grained Illinoian lodgement till or possibly a Pre-Illinoian till (Fig 31).

Figure 31. Pleistocene section on the southeast end of the Nelson Quarry. The darker gray, fine-grained till (**?**) at the base of the Pleistocene section may be a Pre-Illinoian till.

This is the last stop of the Saturday field trip. We will board the buses and head back to the Pzazz Motor Lodge via Mediapolis Road, through Mediapolis, then south to Burlington on Highway 61.

NELSON QUARRY
SW NE section 26, T72N, R2W, DesMoines Co., Iowa
section measured B.J. Witzke and B.J. Bunker, 7/3/2002



KEOKUK FORMATION

Unit 25. Dolomite to dolomitic limestone, slightly argillaceous; thicker beds near top, upper 40 cm fossiliferous; thin shale partings noted 20 and 80 cm above base; possible chert nodules scattered 45 cm above base, scattered silicification in lower part; horizontal burrow mottling in part; unit is largely inaccessible, seen only in southeast corner area of quarry. 1.7 m (5.6 ft).

Unit 24. Dolomite to dolomitic limestone, argillaceous, very fine crystalline, scattered to common horizontal burrows in lower half, scattered silicification (chalcedony replacement); shaley bedding break (locally with gray shale to 6 cm thick) noted 42 to 52 cm above base locally capped by crinoidal wackestone-packstone (1-5 cm thick); argillaceous to shaley bedding breaks 67 and 110 cm above base of unit; gray shale to 8 cm thick at top of unit; scattered to common sponge spicules (moldic to silicified) 42 to 67 cm above base; basal interval is crinoidal limestone, wackestone-packstone, variable thickness (2-5 cm to southwest; 12-15 cm thick in southeast corner area), laterally replaced by dolomitic wackestone, locally with chert nodules, scattered phosphatic fish debris. 1.7 m (5.6 ft).

Unit 23. Dolomite to dolomitic limestone, argillaceous, becomes more argillaceous upwards, very fine to fine crystalline, slightly greenish in lower part (glauconitic?); scattered to common sponge spicules (moldic to silicified), scattered horizontal burrows; thin shale parting at top. 62-64 cm (2.0-2.1 ft).

Unit 22. Dolomitic limestone to dolomite, part argillaceous; lower 20 to 25 cm is a fossiliferous limestone to dolomitic limestone, includes lenses of wackestone-packstone with crinoid debris and bryozoans, scattered glaucony, shale parting at top of interval, lower interval locally replaced entirely by shale (overlies irregular surface on underlying unit); locally common chert nodules in basal 20 to 25 cm (smooth chert, light brown, mudstone to wackestone fabrics); remainder of unit grades upward from dolomitic limestone to dolomite, argillaceous, scattered to common burrow mottling, scattered chert nodules, skeletal wackestone in lower part with crinoid debris, bryozoans, brachiopods (productids); shale parting at top of unit (locally 5-10 cm thick). Unit of variable thickness, locally overlies irregular surface with up to 14 cm relief. 65 to 79 cm (23.1-2.6 ft).

Unit 21. Limestone, crinoidal wackestone-packstone, locally coarse crinoidal packstone-grainstone; interval locally a dolomitic limestone (wackestone) to dolomite with packstone stringers in lower half; crinoidal debris, bryozoans (including fenestellids), solitary rugose corals (especially in lower part), scattered brachiopods, fish bone in upper 4 cm; unit is locally cherty including large discontinous nodules; argillaceous to shaley partings locally at top; large calcite vugs locally prominent (some with sphalerite). 40 to 44 cm (1.3-1.4 ft).

Unit 20. Limestone to dolomitic limestone; dominated by crinoidal packstone-grainstone, scattered bryozoans, brachiopods, grades laterally to dolomitic limestone with large discontinuous chert nodules to bedded chert (mudstone to wackestone fabrics). 30 cm (1.0 ft).

Unit 19. Dolomite to dolomitic limestone, very fine crystalline, part argillaceous, locally shaley in upper 24 cm; dolomite with scattered skeletal molds (crinoid debris, sponge spicules); scattered chert nodules, local discontinuous nodular to bedded chert band 10-14 cm below top; locally interbedded with thin limestone lenses (skeletal packstone) 13, 27, and 37 cm above base; basal 25 locally a coarse crinoidal packstone (with small cup corals, fenestellid and trepostome bryozoans, brachiopods), part cherty. 45 to 50 cm (1.5-1.6 ft).

Unit 18. Dolomite and dolomitic limestone, slightly argillaceous, discontinuous skeletal limestone lenses (crinoid, bryozoan, brachiopod), wackestone to packstone; upper 15 cm locally a skeletal limestone (packstone), crinoid debris, bryozoans, large spiriferid brachiopods; scattered chert nodules, basal 10 cm locally a completely silicified chert bed (mudstone to wackestone fabrics), upper 15 cm local chert bed (wackestone to packstone fabrics); scattered calcite and chalcedony void fills, locally vuggy near base. 29 to 37 cm (1.0-1.2 ft).

Unit 17. Dolomite, limestone, and chert; scattered large chert nodules in lower interval, locally lower 15-28 cm is prominent chert bed (fabrics show silicified packstone grading upward to laminated mudstone); lower half dominantly limestone (wackestone-packstone), crinoid debris, bryozoans, brachiopods; upper half argillaceouos to shaley dolomite with lenses of limestone (with crinoid debris, bryozoans, brachiopods), becomes more shaley upwards, shale at top with scattered spiriferid brachiopods. 28 to 37 cm (0.9-1.2 ft).

Unit 16. Limestone, dolomite, and chert; lower 50 cm is light brown dolomitic limestone, wackestone to packstone, abundant fenestellid bryozoans, scattered crinoid debris (part chalcedony-replaced), brachiopods; thin glauconitic wackestone-packstone at base (½-2 cm), fragmented brachiopod, crinoid, bryozoan debris, upper part laterally replaced by dolomite, glauconitic argillaceous parting noted 16 cm above base, argillaceous parting at top of unit; 50-65 cm above base is dolomite to dolomitic limestone, part very cherty, slightly argillaceous, shaley parting at top, scattered brachiopods; 65-88 cm above base, limestone, part dolomitic, scattered to abundant chert nodules, slightly argillaceous, fossiliferous wackestone-packstone, crinoid debris, bryozoans, brachiopods (productids, etc.), trilobites; 88-96 cm above base, dolomitic limestone, crinoidal wackestone; top 10-17 cm is shale, green-gray, with lenses of argillaceous dolomite and skeletal limestone, crinoid debris, bryozoans, brachiopods, *Chondrites* burrow traces, locally thins to an argillaceous parting; unit contains prominent thick nodular to bedded cherts locally observed in basal 12 cm, basal 33 cm (thick chert bed with some agate banding internally), 16-52 cm above base, 61-85 cm above base (chert bed), upper 31 cm (thick chert bed, packstone to mudstone fabrics). 1.06 to 1.10 m (3.5-3.6 ft).

BURLINGTON FORMATION

Cedar Fork Member

Unit 15. Limestone, crinoidal packstone-grainstone, coarse crinoid debris, scatttered to common large brachiopods (*Spirifer grimesi*) throughout, scattered bryozoans; top 14 to 18 cm is separate bed, laterally variable packstone-grainstone with scattered to common fish bone in upper 4-10 cm (the “Burlington-Keokuk bone bed”), slightly glauconitic, scattered chert nodules in upper 5 cm, locally interbedded thin dolomite band in middle; basal 25 cm is replaced by slightly argillaceous dolomite to dolomitic limestone in southeast corner area of quarry. 38-40 cm (1.2-1.3 ft).

Unit 14. Dolomite, argillaceous, scattered small skeletal molds in upper half (crinoid debris, sponge spicules), sharp bedding break at top; basal 3 to 12 cm is limestone to dolomitic limestone, wackestone to packstone, crinoidal, *Spirifer grimesi* and other smaller brachiopods, scattered fish bone, locally with articulated crinoid cups and crinoid arms. 55 to 63 cm (1.8-2.0 ft).

Unit 13. Limestone to dolomitic limestone; basal 20 cm is crinoidal packstone-grainstone, locally dolomitic in lower and upper parts, locally includes large laterally discontinuous chert nodules (to 20 cm thick); 20 to 50 cm above base is dolomitic limestone, slightly argillaceous crinoidal wackestone, laterally includes coarse crinoidal packstone, scattered glauconite, upper 14 cm locally developed as thick discontinuous gray chert nodules (sphalerite cleats noted); top 10 cm is a shaley re-entrant, gray dolomitic shale to argillaceous dolomite. 60 cm (2.0 ft).

Unit 12. Limestone, coarse crinoidal packstone-grainstone, scattered bryozoans, large brachiopods (*Spirifer grimesi*) noted 38-53 cm and 65 cm above base and upper 8 cm; glauconitic bedding break 53 cm above base, slightly glauconitc upper 30 cm, glauconitic bedding break at top; stylolites noted 10 cm and 33 cm above base; top 8 cm very coarse with scattered crinoid cups. 83 cm (2.7 ft).

Unit 11. Limestone, fine- to medium-grained crinoidal packstone-grainstone, upper 16 cm is coarsely crinoidal, large crinoid stem pieces (part silicified), glauconitic (includes glauconitized bryozoan grains); prominent shaley bedding break at top. 58 cm (1.9 ft).

Unit 10. Limestone, lower 50 cm is fine- to medium-grained crinoidal packstone, part glauconitic, stylolite 29 cm above base; green glauconitic argillaceous parting 30 cm above base; thin discontinuous chert nodules 45-50 cm above base; upper 38 cm crinoidal packstone-grainstone in lower part grades upward into a faintly-laminated dolomitic mudstone in top 20 cm, very coarse in lower part with scattered crinoid cups near base; bedding break at top. 88 cm (2.9 ft).

Unit 9. Limestone, crinoidal packstone, fine- to coarse-grained, scattered brachiopods in upper part; thin discontinuous chert nodules near top; recessive in upper 20 cm. 51 cm (1.7 ft).

Unit 8. Limestone, crinoidal packstone-grainstone, scattered bryozoans, part glauconitic, very coarse in lower 13 cm with spiriferid brachiopods; stylolite 38 cm and 58 cm above base; rare small chert nodules 25 cm above base; very coarse 38 to 48 cm above base; top 7 cm is wackestone to packstone with scattered coarse crinoidal material including crinoid cups; bedding breaks at top and 5 cm and 9 cm below top; discontinuous thin green glauconitic shale parting 5 cm below top. 75 cm (2.5 ft).

Unit 7. Limestone, crinoidal packstone-grainstone, medium- to coarse-grained, coarsest lower 67 cm; stylolites noted at 15, 30, 40, 46, 52, 76, 83, 89, 103, 112 cm above base and top; discontinuous chert nodules 30 cm above base; large brachiopods (*Spirifer grimesi*) noted 50 and 73 cm above base; stylolitic bedding break at top. 1.25 m (4.1 ft).

Unit 6. Limestone to dolomitic limestone, fine- to medium-crystalline wackestone to packstone, coarse calcite cements; lower 23 cm includes crinoid debris, fenestellid bryozoans, spriferid brachiopods; discontinuous chert nodules 25-30 cm above base; top 20 cm very cherty, nodular to bedded chert band upward; local bedding break 10 cm above base. 63 cm (2.1 ft).

Haight Creek Member

Unit 5. Dolomite, fine to medium crystalline (lower 58 cm), very fine to fine crystalline (upper 68 cm); fine skeletal molds scattered (less skeletal than below), crinoid debris molds scattered to common 58-67 cm above base; bedded cherts observed 48-53 cm and 67-103 cm above base (interbedded with dolomite, individual chert beds to 25 cm thick); scattered chert nodules in upper 30 cm. 1.26 m (4.1 ft).

Unit 4. Dolomite, mudstone to skeletal-moldic wackestone fabrics, scattered silicification of crinoid grains in lower part, scattered to common crinoid debris molds (<2 mm) especially in upper 60 cm; scattered discontinuous small chert nodules noted at base, 10, 17 (chalcedony), 74 , 78, 91, and 108-118 cm above base; chert bed 42-58 cm above base (8-16 cm thick); scattered vugs in upper half. 1.18 m (3.9 ft).

Unit 3. Limestone and dolomitic limestone; lower 65 cm is crinoidal packstone to wackestone, contains coarse crinoidal lenses 32-40 cm and 48-53 cm above base; dolomitic mudstone 65-77 cm above base;

upper 35 cm dominantly a crinoidal packstone-grainstone, part very coarse, scattered brachiopods; discontinuous large chert nodules centered at 58 and 85 cm above base (locally to 28 and 23 cm thick, respectively); minor bedding break at 65 cm above base. 1.12 m (3.7 ft).

Unit 2. Limestone dominated, minor dolomite interbeds; crinoidal packstone and packstone-grainstone, coarsely crinoidal lower 40 cm, 48-58 cm above base (some grain silicification); 69-108 cm above base is graded bed (coarsest at bottom) with scattered crinoid cups, *Platycrinites* stems, packstone to wackestone; dolomite mudstone interbeds noted 40-48 cm above base (forms minor re-entrant) and top 6 cm; discontinuous chert nodules scattered 75-90 (wackestone fabrics) and 102 cm above base; discontinuous chert bed 34-40 cm above base (to 6 cm thick); bedding break at top. 1.12 m (3.7 ft).

Unit 1. Limestone dominated, minor dolomite interbeds; crinoidal packstone-grainstone, part very coarse (especially62-80 cm and 95-125 cm above base), scattered crinoid cups and spiriferid brachiopods (62-80 cm above base), graded bed 83-90 cm above base; dolomite mudstone noted 55-62 cm (interbedded with crinoidal packstone lenses) and 90-95 cm above base; chert nodules and nodular bands noted 18-30, 55 (mudstone fabric), 80 (gray band to 4 cm, part laminated mudstone fabric), and 90-95 cm above base; local chert beds 18-30 and 100-123 cm (prominently developed in upper 7 cm) above base; bedding breaks noted at 55 and 90 cm above base; stylolitic bedding break with shaley re-entrant at top. 1.3 m (4.3 m).

Note: Burlington Formation section was measured in the old quarry area in the southwest corner of the pit. The main operating quarry exposes additional lower Burlington strata (Dolbee Creek and lower Haight Creek members), but section is only accessible when water is pumped out of the quarry.

BACK TO BURLINGTON

As the buses pass south of Mediapolis on Highway 61, the U.S. Gypsum Company's Sperry Gypsum Mine and Mill can be seen about ¾ mile to the west (Fig. 32). The facility mines gypsum from the Middle Devonian Pinicon Ridge Fm. The primary product of the mill is gypsum wallboard.

Figure 32. U.S. Gypsum Company's Sperry Mine and Mill.

We hope that you will be able to join us for the Sunday morning field trip. We will see the upper part of the Mississippi section of southeast Iowa, including the Keokuk, Warsaw, Sonora, and St. Louis Formation and a Pennsylvanian Channel. One of the features of tomorrow's trip will be a close-up look at the famous Warsaw "Geode Beds".

If you are not able to attend tomorrow's trip, you can get a good look at some spectacular Warsaw Fm geodes just down the street from the Pzazz. Our Lady of Grace Grotto is next to St. Mary's church about 1 mile west of Pzazz, on Mount Pleasant Street in West Burlington. The small grotto complex was built in 1920-31 by Benedictine Fathers M.J. Kaufman and Damien Lavery and restored in 1973. Atop what appears to be an artificial mound, the grotto (constructed primarily of Warsaw Geodes) faces a vast sunken lawn. Water flows from the geode-studded shrine to a fountain.

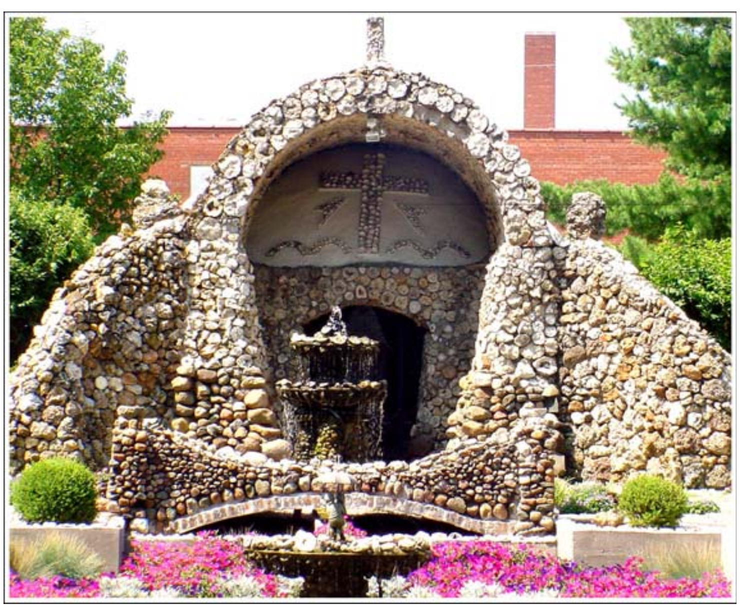


Figure 33. Our Lady of Grace Grotto is constructed with hundreds of large Warsaw Fm geodes. The grotto is next to St. Mary's Catholic Church at 420 West Mount Pleasant Street in West Burlington.

SUNDAY
FIELD TRIP STOPS

For the Sunday Field Trip we will meet at 8:00 a.m. in our personal vehicles at the Mississippi River overlook along Schneider Drive in Crapo Park, Burlington (for maps see Saturday Field Trip Stops, page 79).

Crapo Park

INTRODUCTION

Ray Anderson

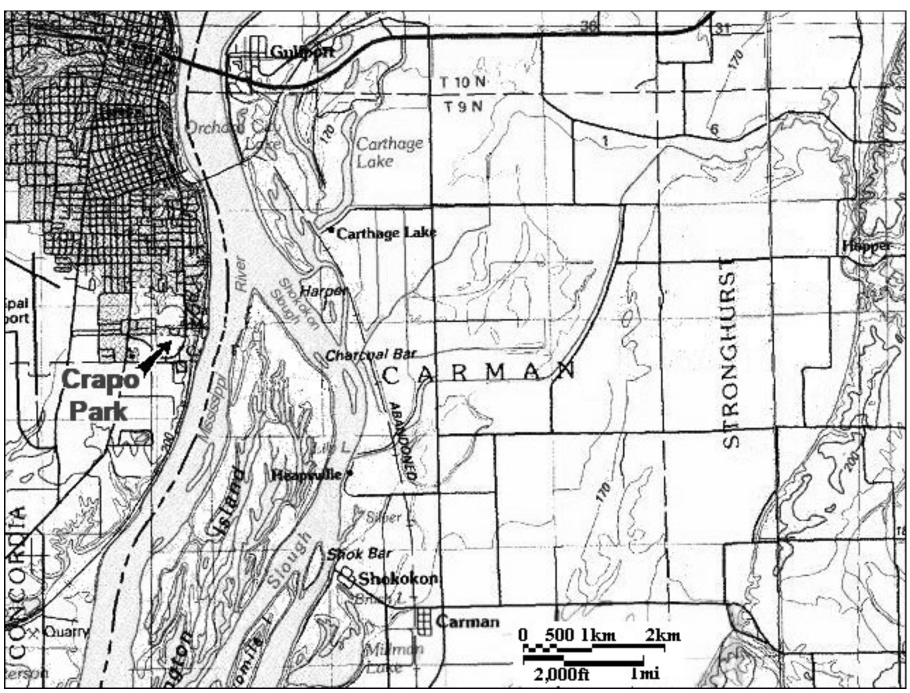
Crapo Park

Established in 1895, 85 acre Crapo Park includes many features of historical significance to Burlington and the State of Iowa, many botanical features, and a wonderful suite of Mississippian rock exposures. It also provides a spectacular look out over the main channel of the Mississippi River near the park's bluff line and Burlington Island on the far shore (Fig. 1). East of Burlington Island lies Shokokon Slough (see map Fig. 2) then the main part of the Mississippi River floodplain. We will have numerous opportunities to view the Mississippi River and its floodplains on today's trip.

For more information on Crapo park see page 77 in the Saturday Field Trip Stops section of this guidebook. For more about The Development of the Mississippi River in Southeast Iowa, see the Saturday Field Trip Stops and the article by Stephanie Tassier-Surine, pages 3.

Figure 1. View of the Mississippi River and Burlington Island from the overlook on Schneider Drive in Crapo Park.

Figure 2. Topographic map of the Mississippi River floodplain at Crapo Park.



Road Mileage from Crapo Park to Fort Madison

miles

0.0 Depart Crapo Park Mississippi River overlook (**see Map 1**).

0.7 Entrance to Crapo Park, turn left (south) on Madison Avenue.

0.8 Pass Klein Center (hospital).

2.3 Junction with Summer Street, continue southwest on Summer Street.

7.0 Pass Entrance to Sullivan Slough.

9.3 Junction of Summer St (X62) and Highway 61 Turn left (south) on Hwy 61.

12.1 Cross Skunk River.

15.2 Ascend bluff from Skunk-Mississippi R. floodplain.

20.0 Enter Fort Madison on 2nd Street.
See a discussion of Fort Madison on next page.

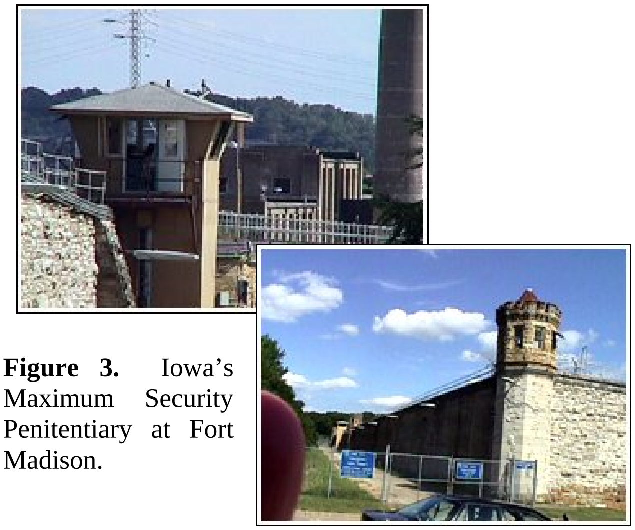


Figure 3. Iowa's Maximum Security Penitentiary at Fort Madison.

20.3 Pass Iowa State Penitentiary (Fig. 3).

The massive Iowa State Penitentiary was commissioned as the territorial prison before Iowa was a state. Its first buildings were built in 1839, and the original cellblock, built in 1840, is still in use. At 60 feet wide and an eighth of a mile long, the cell block contained 500 cells in four tiers. The prison is Iowa's only maximum-security penitentiary and houses almost 900 inmates. Several prison cell houses are on the National Register of Historic Places.

20.4 Turn right on Avenue H; straight ahead the Hwy 103 bridge leads to Niota, Illinois.

20.6 Pass Shaeffer Pen Co.

21.8 Pass entrance to Old Fort Madison (Fig. 4). See a discussion of Fort Madison on next page.

23.0 Pass entrance to Fort Madison Historic Center and Catfish Bend Riverboat at Riverview Park.

Fort Madison Riverview Park is home to a variety of attractions including Old Fort Madison (see a discussion on page 122), the Old Santa Fe Depot Historic Complex, and the Catfish Bend Riverboat Casino.

Figure 4, Old Fort Madison.

The Old Santa Fe Depot was built in 1909. This mission revival style depot is the home of the North Lee County Historical Museum and is listed on the National Register of Historic Places because of its unique architecture. The restored railroad complex is a classic for those interested in railroad history, firefighting lore, Shaeffer Fountain Pen history, territorial and pioneer days. Visitors may tour Santa Fe Railroad Caboose #235 and visit a museum room dedicated to the devastating Mississippi River Flood of 1993.

Riverview Park is also the summer home to the Catfish Bend Riverboat Casino (from early November until late April, the 1300 passenger riverboat moves its activities twenty miles north to Burlington, Iowa). The vessel cruises once a day from 7:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m., but remains docked for the rest of the time. Catfish Bend Casino is open daily and features 24 hour gaming from Wednesday until Sunday. This 3 level boat offers 2 decks of gaming with the upper deck reserved for the Big River Buffet, a fine dining restaurant. A deli and a bar are located on the second deck. A barge adjacent to the boat serves as an entertainment centre that features live groups every Friday night. The land-based Pavilion accommodates corporate offices.

Road Mileage from Crapo Park to Fort Madison . . *continued*

miles

23.8 Follow Hwy 61 left from Ave. H onto 18th Street.

24.0 Continue on Hwy 61 by turning right from 18th Street onto Ave. L.

26.8 Pass Fort Madison Hospital.

see page 123 for detailed road log from Fort Madison to Montrose by Joe Artz.

33.9 On Hwy 61 approaching Montrose pass Linger Longer Rest Stop (restrooms), turn left from Hwy 61 onto Mississippi River Road.

34.4 Enter Montrose (past Montrose cemetery). Mississippi River Road becomes 1st Street.

34.8 Cross Main Street and continue on 1st Street. Turning left (east) on Main Street leads to Riverview Park (restrooms are available).

Riverview Park in Montrose marks the beginning of the Mormon Trail. A marker and sign is posted in the park, which offers a good view of the new Latter Day Saints (LDS) temple across the Mississippi River in Nauvoo (Fig. 5).

35.0 Turn left (east) on Chestnut Street, drive 1 block, then turn right (south) on Water Street, continue 2 blocks then turn left (east) on Elm Street (Great River Road).

Continued on page 130.

Figure 5. View of new LDS Nauvoo Temple from Riverview Park in Montrose.

Fort Madison, Iowa

modified from “A Virtual Tour” by JP-G Enterprises
http://www.cyber-odyssey.com/iw/fort_madison/fort_madison.htm

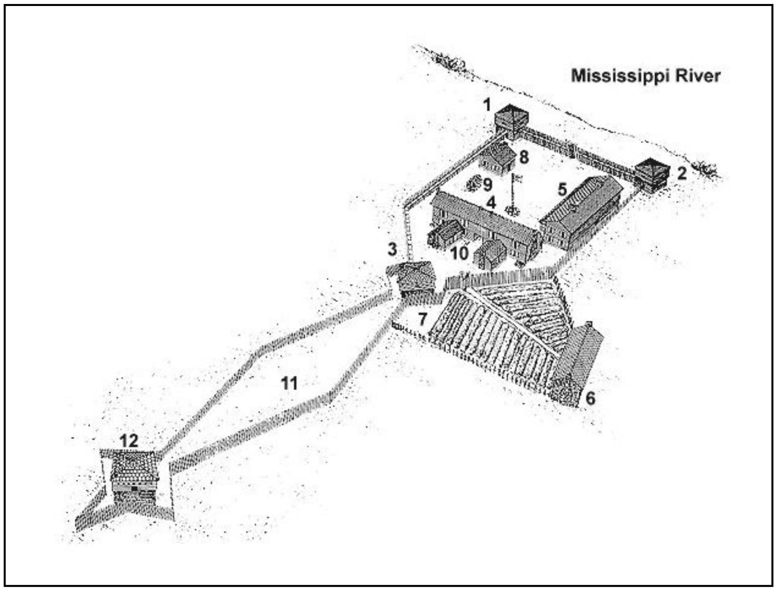
The first military post on the upper Mississippi, Fort Madison was named for James Madison, the president at the time the post was established. It was built in 1808 to provide a military presence in the area and to protect the local government trading post. The Indians that lived in the area, the Sauk (Sax), Fox, and Winnebago traded furs for blankets, hunting knifes, traps, tools, fishhooks and other goods.

The Indians were for the most part friendly, but occasionally marauding bands under the leadership of a noted Sauk warrior, Black Hawk would harass the fort. During the War of 1812, the British incited Black Hawk into more aggressive action against Americans in the area of the fort. Over the next few months, several civilians were killed and the fort was frequently attacked by Indians using burning arrows.

In September of 1813, fearing that the fort would be completely overrun and all the soldiers slaughtered, the post commander, Lt. Thomas Hamilton, ordered the fort to be abandoned. The soldiers set fire to the fort. Then under the cover of darkness, they slipped away downriver in boats, leaving the fort in flames.

Old Fort Madison

1. and 2. Corner Blockhouses -
3. Central Blockhouse
4. Officers' Quarters
5. Enlisted Men's Barracks
6. Factory
7. The Garden -
8. Guardhouse
9. Stone Powder Magazine
10. Kitchens
11. The Tail
12. Tail Blockhouse



Twenty years later the town of Fort Madison was founded on the location of the old fort. All that was left of the fort were the open cellars of some of the buildings. Over the years parts of the old fort have been uncovered as a result of preparing the ground in the area for modern buildings. In 1965 while constructing a parking lot for the W.A. Shaeffer Pen Company, part of the cellar of the burned blockhouse was uncovered. As a result of the discovery, the Office of the Iowa State Archaeologist led further excavations at the site. They uncovered the ruins of two blockhouses, an officer's quarters and enlisted men's barricks. A replica of the major structures of the fort was built by inmates at the Iowa State Penitentiary. It was built at the prison, dismantled and reassembled in Riverview Park, a few blocks from the original site.

Fort Madison has the distinction of being one of the county seats of Lee County, the other being Keokuk. This makes Lee County the only county in Iowa with two county seats. This occurred because when Fort Madison was named the county seat in 1838, the distances involved in traveling caused many complaints from the residents living away from the Mississippi River. There were many political battles over the location of the county seat. First one town, then another was in contention. Eventually the population of Lee County became so high that a rivalry developed between Fort Madison and Keokuk, the two population centers. Finally, a special act was passed which made both cities county seats.

A Drive Along U.S. 61 Between Fort Madison and the Montrose Vicinity

Joe Alan Artz
Office of the State Archaeologist
The University of Iowa, Iowa City

The following road log was originally prepared for a field trip sponsored by the Association of Iowa Archaeologists on June 28-29, 1991. Many of the descriptions were derived from material collected in advance of the reconstruction on Hwy 61 as the limited access divided highway that is present today. Consequently, the locations today may not be exactly as given the article. It was published as "Part 2: Fort Madison to Montrose," pages 36-43 of the field trip guidebook. The citation for the guidebook is:

Bettis, E. Arthur, III, William Green, Joe Alan Artz, David W. Benn, Brenda K. Nations, and Richard G. Baker (1991) Association of Iowa Archaeologists 1991 Field Trip Guide: Paleoenvironments and Archaeology of the Mississippi Valley in Southeastern Iowa. 43 p. Manuscript on file at the Office of the State Archaeologist, University of Iowa, Iowa City.

The author wishes to acknowledge Julianne VanNest, who researched and drafted the maps used as Figures 6 and 7.

South from Fort Madison for about 12 miles, U.S. 61 crosses a broad bottom of the Mississippi River. At the south end of this bottom, the Mississippi River enters the Keokuk Gorge (Fig. 6), a topographic feature also known as the Des Moines Rapids.

In 1990, the University of Iowa Highway Archaeology program conducted a Phase I cultural resources survey along 10 miles of U.S. 61 in the Fort Madison – Montrose bottom (Artz, 1991). As part of the investigation, a preliminary geological study was conducted by Julieann VanNest (Center for American Archaeology, Kampsville, Illinois). Forty-one archaeological sites were located by the survey within the 100-300 ft survey corridor. Diagnostic artifacts indicate prehistoric occupations ranging in age from Early Archaic through Late Woodland. Most of the historic components represent late nineteenth or early twentieth century farmsteads, although the archaeological remains of several farmsteads date primarily from the mid-1800s.

GEOMORPHOLOGY

As you drive south from Fort Madison along U.S. 61, you will cross two Late Wisconsinan terraces of the Mississippi River, and two tributary stream meander belts (Fig. 7). In this section of the bottom, the Holocene terraces and floodplain of the Mississippi are almost entirely inundated by Pool 19. This artificial impoundment of the Mississippi River was created by the construction of Lock and Dam 19 at the foot of the Des Moines Rapids, at Keokuk.

The Late Wisconsinan terraces in the Fort Madison – Montrose bottom are correlated with the "lower Woodfordian terrace"(see Table 1 for ages of eastern Iowa Cultural Periods) and the "sandy Late Wisconsinan terrace" of Bettis (1988) in Pools 17-18, upstream. The names Savanna and Kingston terraces have more recently been applied to these surfaces in the upper Mississippi Valley (cf. Bettis, 1990; Hajic, 1990, 1991). In the Fort Madison – Montrose bottom, the Savanna Terrace lies at elevations of 540-560 ft. The terrace lacks a loess cover, and is mantled by sand dunes. Paleochannels with relict braid bars are preserved on the terrace. The Kingston Terrace lies at elevations of 530-540 ft., it, too, lacks a loess cover and is mantled with eolian sand. A prominent paleochannel is often incised into the Kingston Terrace at the foot of Savanna Terrace escarpments. Escarpments 10-20 ft high generally separate the two terraces. In the upper Mississippi valley, the Savanna Terrace aggraded between ca. 18,000 and 12,000 B.P. The Kingston Terrace aggraded between 12,000 and 10,000 B.P. (Bettis, 1988, 1990).

In the Fort Madison – Montrose bottom, U.S. 61 crosses two Mississippi River tributaries, Devils Creek and Jack Creek. The tributaries are entrenched into the Savanna and Kingston terraces. The trenches are partially filled with Holocene-age alluvium of the Gunder, Roberts Creek, and Camp Creek members of the DeForest Formation (cf. Bettis and Littke, 1987).

Windshield Tour Road Guide

The drive along U.S. 61 is divided into five segments (Fig. 8), separated from one another by easily recognized landmarks (bridges, overpasses, intersections). Warning: traffic on this section of U.S. 61 is unusually heavy for a two lane highway. The big trucks have absolutely no sympathy for lane-meandering, arm-waving, cornfield gawkers. Be careful.

Segment 1 (Fort Madison to Burlington-Northern Overpass #1).

Leaving Fort Madison, you will be on the Savanna Terrace. The bluffs, with numerous alluvial fans, will be on your right (north). A buried soil ca. 2 m below the surface of one of these fans contained a buried hearth with a radiocarbon age of 3,650 + 160 B.P. (Beta-15,074) (Stanley, 1986).

About 0.5 mi west of the junction of U.S. 61 and Iowa Route 2, you will drop from the Savanna terrace onto the Holocene meanderbelt of Devils Creek. The Savanna Terrace scarp is visible to your right, with several Holocene meanderbelts of Devils Creek inset against it. In 1990 prehistoric cultural material, including cord-roughened body sherds and a groundstone adze fragment, were encountered in Seymour bucket angering to depths of 3.2 m in the Devils Creek Terrace surface. The surface of the Savanna Terrace yielded Early Archaic (Kirk cluster), Late Archaic (Karnak Stemmed), and Early Woodland (Dickinson/Waubesa) points. The most abundant materials at the site, however, appeared to be Late Woodland, including side-notched arrow points and cord-roughened and cord-decorated ceramics. Of interest is a punctate-decorated shoulder sherd that may represent one of the westernmost occurrence of ceramics related to the Late Woodland Bauer Branch phase of west-central Illinois (cf. Green, 1976,1987).

From the railroad overpass at the end of this Tour Segment, look to your left (east) to see several distinct, Woodfordian (?) paleochannels incised into the Savanna Terrace.

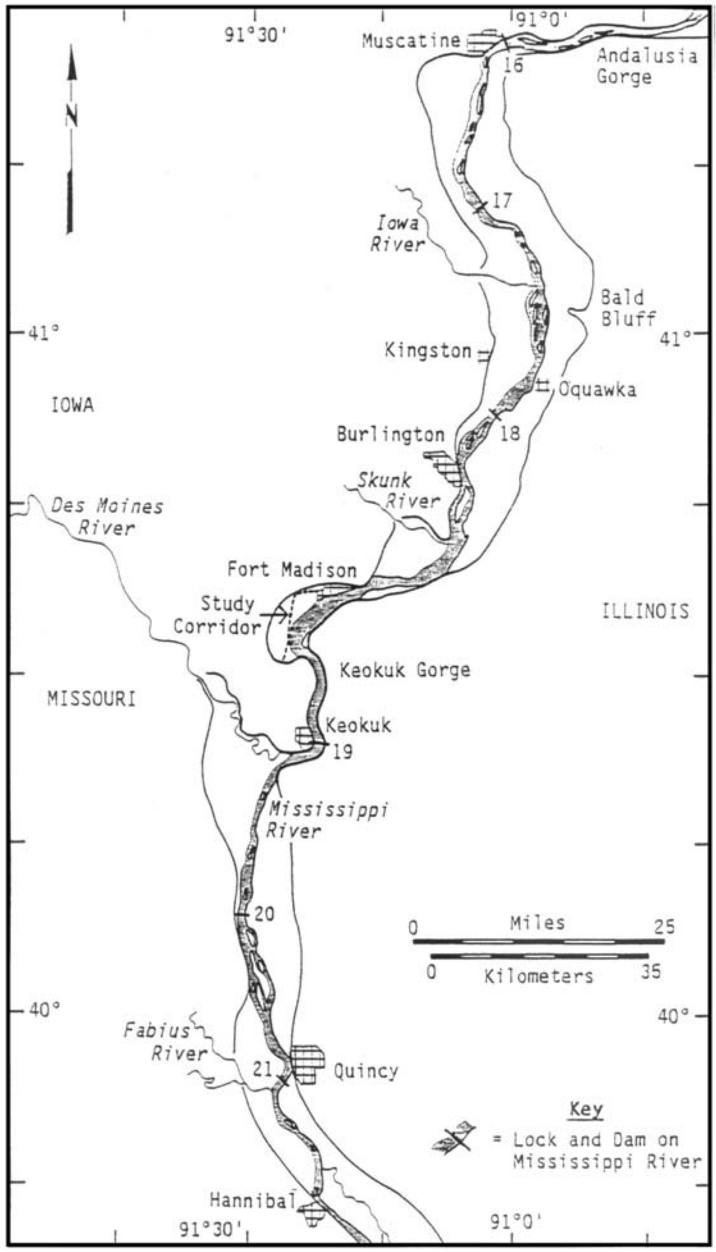


Figure 6. Location of the U.S. 61 study corridor in the Mississippi Valley.

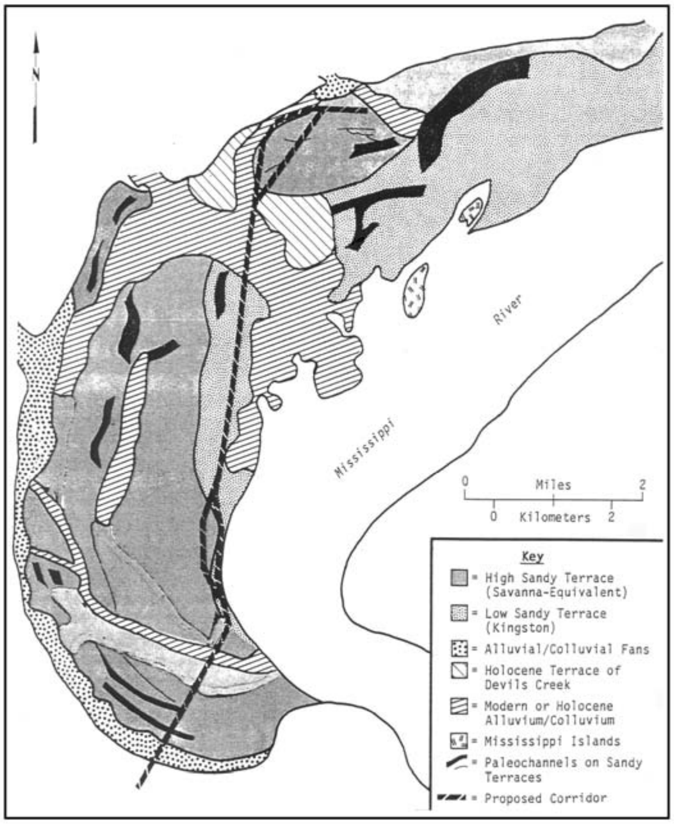


Figure 7. Geomorphic map of the Fort Madison bottoms.

Segment 2. Burlington-Northern Overpass #1 to Devils Creek

From the overpass, U.S. 61 descends onto the Savanna Terrace, then drops down onto the Devils Creek meander belt. U.S. 61 is built on Camp Creek Member (historic) alluvium. As recently as 1956, the Devils Creek channel was active in areas now crossed by U.S. 61. The stream has since been channelized to the west. A cross section of the interface of Savanna Terrace and Devils Creek alluvium is shown in Figure 4. At 13LE293, located at the top of the Savanna Terrace scarp, a ceramic-bearing Woodland component is buried by 40-60 cm of eolian sand. At the foot of the terrace scarp, an apron of sandy colluvium, derived from erosion of the scarp, buries oxidized, silty alluvium (Gunder Member). A moderately-developed soil with an A-Bt horizon is developed into the alluvium; an A-C soil is developed into the colluvium. Two sites located on the colluvial apron (13LE294, 13LE295) yielded Late to Middle Woodland ceramics, including a component buried 75-100 cm beneath the surface of the apron at 13 LE295. According to county histories and pioneer reminiscences (Andreas, 1874; Taylor, 1870, 1874), the Sauk warrior Blackhawk camped for at least two winters on Devils Creek in the 1830s, following the Blackhawk War of 1832. The location of the camp is not known with certainty. One possibility is that it is located at or near the location of the grave of a Native American woman that, in 1980, was found eroding from a cutbank ca. 0.5 mi below the U.S. 61 crossing of Devils Creek. Associated grave goods, including glass beads and a tinkler, bracelets, and ornamental disc of silver, indicate a date in the 1800s-1840s (Fisher and McKusick, 1980).

Segment 3: Devils Creek to Burlington-Northern Overpass #2.

After crossing Devils Creek, you'll ascend into the Kingston Terrace. The Savanna Terrace is visible in the distance to your right (west). At the foot of the Savanna Terrace scarp is a prominent paleochannel incised into the Kingston Terrace surface. From the top of the overpass at the end of this segment, look to the southwest for a splendid view of the inset relationship of the Savanna and Kingston terraces.

Segment 4: Overpass #2 to Jack Creek.

After crossing the overpass, you'll ascend onto the Savannah Terrace. To your left (east), across the river, is Nauvoo, Illinois, where, from 1883-1846, the Mormon Church made its last and most ambitious effort to secure a foothold in the midwestern United States. The church is also reported to have purchased about 30,000 acres in the 119,000 acre "Half Breed Tract", on the Iowa side of the river. By 1840, 100 Mormon families were residing on Iowa soil. Virulent anti-Mormon sentiment among the "gentile" population ultimately led to the abandonment, in 1846, of Nauvoo and its associated Iowa-side settlement (Bloomer, 1897; Peterson, 1966; Van der Zee, 1915). Several pre-1815 historic artifact scatters were located by the 1990 Phase I survey in the southern portion of the project corridor, but none of these sites has yet been sufficiently researched to determine if Mormon occupations are represented.

Segment 5. Jack Creek to U.S. 218.

Jack Creek is deeply entrenched into the Savanna Terrace surfaces. At the U.S. 61 crossing, the trench contains alluvial fills correlated with the Camp Creek, Roberts Creek, and possibly a small remnant of the Gunder Member. The town of Montrose is located at Jack Creek's confluence with the Mississippi, and is also situated at the head of the Des Moines rapids. In 1796, Louis Honore Tesson obtained a Spanish land grant to establish a trading post at the site of present-day Montrose. The post soon failed. An Indian village is shown at the head of the rapids on a map dated 1811, showing the route of Pike's 1805-1837 exploration of the upper Mississippi valley (Temple, 1975). Early pioneers recalled visiting this village at the site of present-day Montrose (Campbell, 1867; Van derZee, 1915). From 1834-1837, a military post known to history as Fort Des Moines #1 was maintained at the head of the rapids. Despite the abundant documentation of early historic activity in the Montrose vicinity, the 1990 Phase I survey encountered no archaeological evidence for pre-1830s, historic-period occupations in the U.S. 61 project corridor.

South of Jack Creek, the Savannah Terrace is incised by several broad paleochannels, which are best visible to your right (west). The channels parallel the arc of the south margin of the valley, and provide a striking reminder of the tremendous volumes of water that must have been involved in the carving of the Fort Madison – Montrose bottom in Woodfordian times.

Prehistoric artifact scatters, one of which yielded an Early Archaic point, are located on sand ridges separating the paleochannels. The upper 1 m or more of the paleochannel fills is stratified, sandy alluvium and colluvium, probably of historic age.

Near the south end of this Segment, as U.S. 61 begins its ascent from the valley into the loess-mantled uplands, you will cross an alluvial fan at the foot of the wooded bluff. On the fan, to your right (west) is 13LE326. The upper 2 m of the fan deposits at 13LE326 were investigated by augering in the 1990 Phase I study. Prehistoric artifacts were encountered in relatively sparse densities throughout the upper 80 cm, with a possible deeply buried component at 160-170 cm. Table Rock Stemmed (late-Middle Archaic) and St. Charles (Early Archaic) points were collected from the surface of the distal edges of the fan, and components of these ages may be more deeply buried beneath the more proximal portions of the fan.

Table 1: Cultural periods in Eastern Iowa.

WOODLAND	
Early	**AD 650 – 1,200**
Middle	**AD 400 - 650**
EarlyLate	**200 BC – AD 400**
Late Late	**800 – 200 BC**
ARCHAIC	
Late	**3,000 – 800 BC**
Middle	**5,500 – 3,000 BC**
Early	**8,500 – 5,500 BC**
PALEOINDIAN	**12,000 – 8,500 BC**

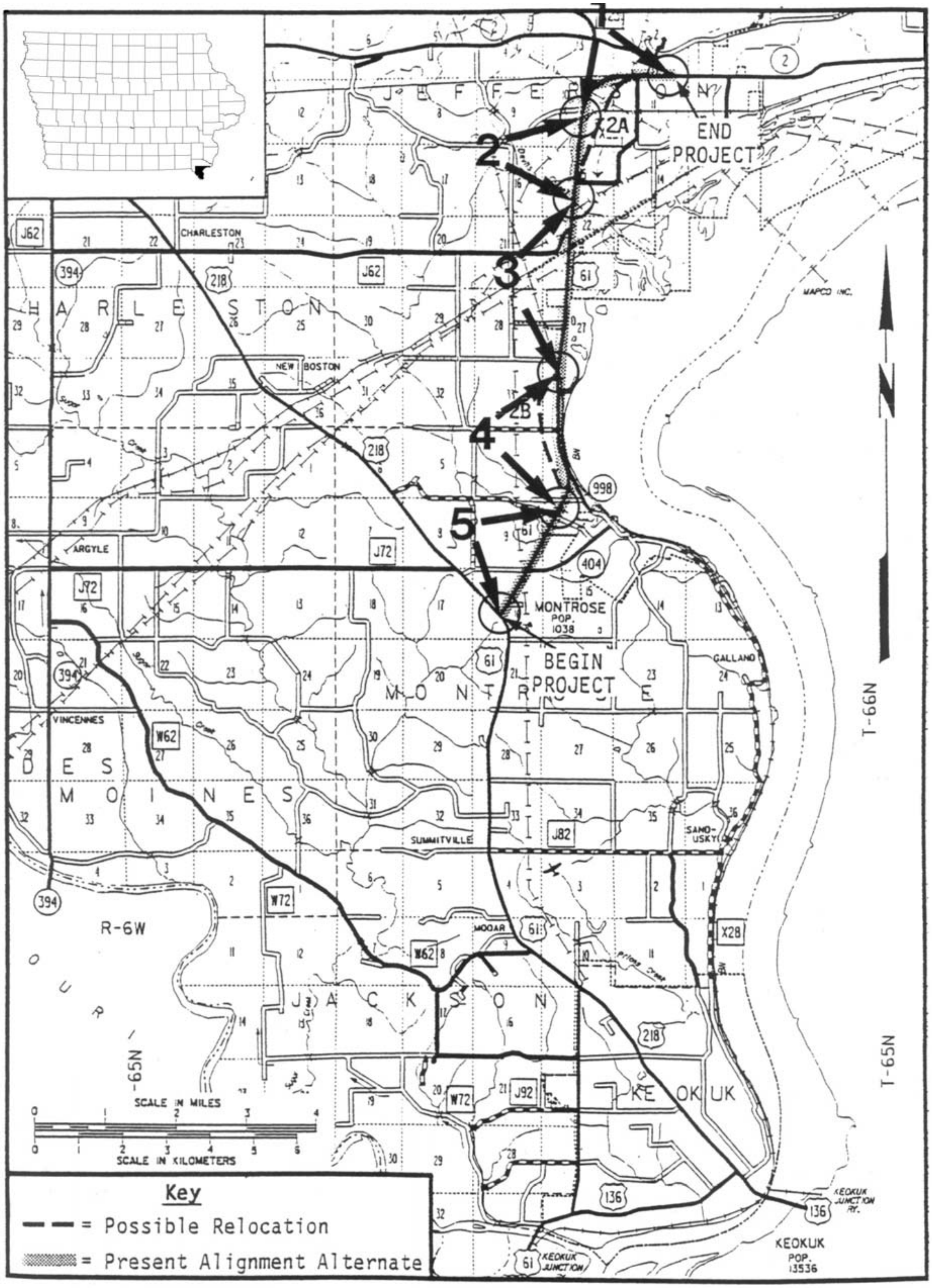


Figure 8. Road guide segments.

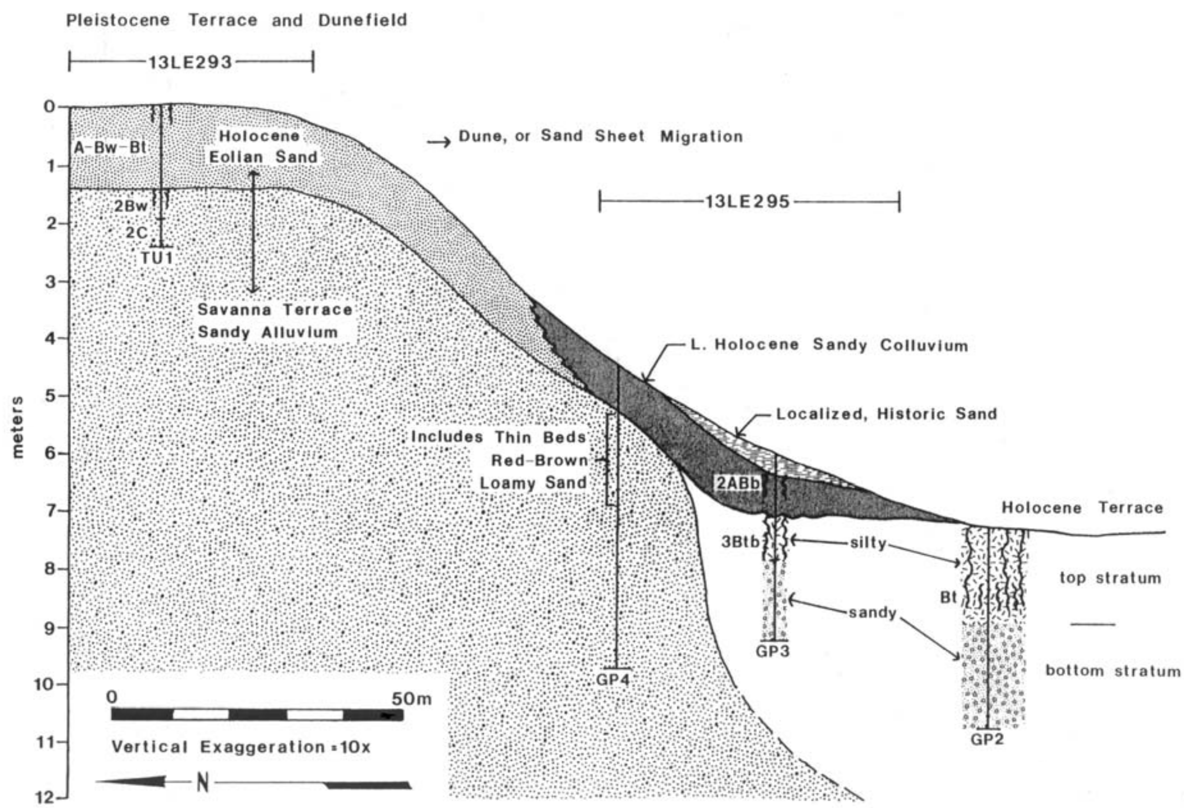


Figure 9. Geologic cross section of Savanna Terrace scarp at 13LE293 and 13LE295, based on Giddings Probe (GP) cores taken and interpreted by J. VanNest.

REFERENCES CITED

Andrea, A. T. 1874: *An Illustrated Historical Atlas of Lee County, Iowa.* A. T. Andreas, Chicago, Illinois.

Artz, Joe Alan, 1991: *Archaeology and Geomorphology of the Fort Madison-Montrose Bottom: A Phase I Cultural Resources Survey along Portions of U.S. 61 in Lee County, Iowa* (in preparation). Project Completion Report 14(9). Office of the State Archaeologist University of Iowa, Iowa City.

Bettis, E. Arthur III, 1988: Quaternary History, Stratigraphy, Geomorphology, and Pedology, In *Archaeology and Geomorphology in Pools 17 and 18, Upper Mississippi River*, edited by David W. Benn, pp. 18-91. CAR 714. Center for Archaeological Research, Southwest Missouri State University, Springfield.

Bettis, E. Arthur III, 1990 Drive across Woodfordian Terrace, Oquawka Area. In *Current Perspectives on Illinois Basin and Mississippi Arch Geology*, edited by William Hammer and David F. Hess, pp. F17-F18. Geology Field Guidebook, 24th Meeting of the Geological Society of American, North-Central Section, Macomb, Illinois.

Bettis, E. Arthur III, and John P. Littke: 1987: *Holocene Alluvial Stratigraphy and Landscape Development in Soap Creek Watershed, Appanoose, Davis, Monore, and Wapello Counties, Iowa.* Open File Report 87-2. Iowa Department of Natural resources, Geological Survey Bureau, Iowa City.

Bloomer, Dexter C., 1897: The Mormons in Iowa. *Annals of Iowa* 2:586-602.

Campbell, Isaac R., 1867: Recollections of the Early Settlement of Lee County. *Annals of Iowa* 5:883-895.

Fisher, Alton K., and Marshall McKusick, 1980, A Historic period Aboriginal Burial from Lee County, Iowa. *Research Papers* 5(1):65-71. Office of the State Archaeologist, Iowa City.

Green, William, 1976: Preliminary Report on the Bauer Branch Complex, a Late Woodland Manifestation in West Central Illinois. *The Wisconsin Archaeologist* 57:172-188.

Green, William, 1987 *Between Hopewell and Mississippian: Late Woodland in the Prairie Peninsula as Viewed from the Western Illinois Uplands.* Ph.D. dissertation, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Hajic, Edwin R., 1990, *Late Pleistocene and Holocene Landscape Evolution, Depositional Subsystems, and Stratigraphy in the Lower Illinois River Valley and Adjacent Central Mississippi River Valley.* Ph.D. dissertation, University of Illinois, Champaign-Urbana.

Hajic, Edwin R., 1991: Terraces in the Central Mississippi Valley. In *Quaternary Deposits and landforms, Confluence Region of the Mississippi, Missouri, and Illinois Rivers, Missouri and Illinois: Terraces and Terrace Problems,* edited by Edwin R. Hajic, pp 1-31. Midwest Friends of the Pleistocene, 38th Field Conference, Guidebook. Department of Geology, University of Illinois, Champaign-Urbana.

Peterson, William J., 1966: The Mormon Trail of 1846. *The Palimpsest* 47:353-367.

Stanley, David G., 1986: *Phase II Investigations at 13LE186, Fort Madison, Iowa.* Report 983. Highland Cultural Research Center, Highlandville, Iowa.

Taylor, Hawkins, 1870: Recollections of Thirty-Four Years Ago. *Annals of Iowa* 12:154-157.

Temple, Wayne C. (compiler), 1975: *Indian Villages of the Illinois Country. Part I. Atlas supplement.* Scientific Papers II. Illinois State Museum, Springfield.

Van der Zee, Jacob, 1915: The Half Breed Tract. *Iowa Journal of History and politics* 13:151-164.

Road Mileage from Montrose to Orba-Johnson . . . ***Continued from page 121.***

miles

35.4 Elm Street bends left (south) and becomes Cherry St. Leave Montrose. Warsaw Fm exposures on right.

35.7 Upper Keokuk Fm – lower Warsaw Fm exposures.

35.9 End of Keokuk –Warsaw exposures.

36.1 Rock in Montrose upland and Old quarry.

38.5 Galland School on left, the first school in Iowa (Fig. 10).

Figure 10. Galland School, Iowa's first school.

Galland, a small village on the bluffs of the Mississippi River in southeast Lee County, was first known as Nashville. Dr. Isaac Galland moved to this area in 1829 (the first Euro-american in the area) and opened a trading post. His daughter Eleanor became the first white child born in the Lee County area. As other Galland children came along and others moved into the area a school was needed, so one was constructed, the first school in Iowa. The original school was 10' x 12' and made of logs and mudded to keep out the weather. The roof was clapboard, weighted down with cross poles, and the floor was puncheon or split logs. A fireplace made of packed clay was constructed directly opposite the door. A section of logs were left out on each side of the building, the voids covered with oiled paper to let in the light and serve as windows. The school was furnished with split log seats, and stout wooden pins driven into holes below the windows supported a wide board, smoothed on the top, to serve as a writing desk. The students would stand to do their work or furnish their own stools. The first term of school included seven children (age 6 – 16) and lasted from October through December of 1830. The first teacher, Barryman Jennings was paid for his service by being allowed to study Dr. Galland's medical books. He also received free room and board. The village of Nashville was laid out on July 29, 1841.

After being used as a school for a number of years, the building was converted into a kitchen for use by a pioneer family. Still later it was used to shelter livestock until it was eventually used for firewood. The reconstructed structure present today, although even smaller than the original school, is a replica of the First School in Iowa.

38.7 "St. Louis" Fm exposed in ditch.

40.0 Turn left (east) on to Orba - Johnson Road (Fig. 11).

Figure 11. Entrance to Orba - Johnson Road.

Sunday Field Trip Stop 1

THE ORBA - JOHNSON TRANSSHIPMENT COMPANY BARGE TERMINAL ROAD

INTRODUCTION

Ray Anderson

The Orba - Johnson Transshipment Company (Fig. 12) was established to transfer western coal from unit trains to barges for shipment to power plants in northeast Iowa. Their facility below the bluff can handle unit trains of up to 118 cars, bringing Cretaceous coal from mines in the Gillette, Wyoming, area about 970 miles away. Located directly on the Burlington Northern Santa Fe mainline, the Orba - Johnson facility is the closest terminal to the western coal fields. Their 3 miles of spur track and rotary dumper capable of unloading 3,500 tons of coal per hour gets the unit trains headed back to the mines quickly. The unit trains typically make the round trip in 3 days. The coal is stored in a 6 acre storage area on the bluff top, and can be transferred down to the river and loaded onto barges at a rate of 1,500 tons per hour. Dust suppression and collection equipment keeps inbound and outbound coal clean and safe. Orba - Johnson maintains of fleet of 80 barges and operates 24 hours a day for 10 months out of the year. The Orba - Johnson Transshipment Company provides its customers with the most economic source of coal by maximizing barge transportation and minimizing rail transportation.

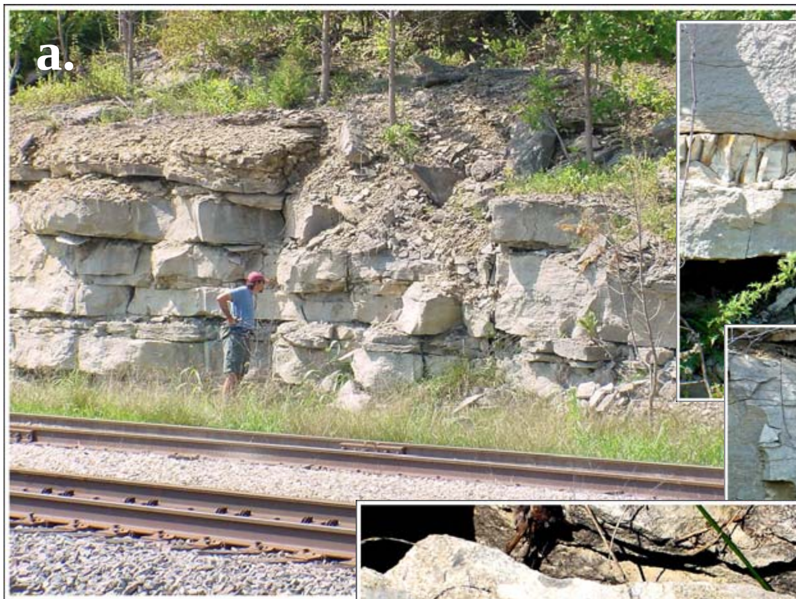
Figure 12. View of barge loading facility at the base of the barge terminal road. Warsaw geode beds are exposed on the north side of the road.

This road and the property around it are PRIVATE PROPERTY. We are here with the permission of the Orba - Johnson Transshipment Company. Permission must be obtained before entering.

THE ROCKS ALONG THE BARGE TERMINAL ROAD

We will drive to the base of the hill and out onto the floodplain of the Mississippi River. **CROSS THE RAILROAD TRACKS WITH CARE** and park on the river side of the tracks. Gather at the parking area for a brief description and discussion of the units that we will be seeing in the road cut, by Stop leader Brian Witzke. **See page 134 for a graphic log and unit descriptions of rocks along the terminal road.** Following the discussion, we will cross the railroad tracks **(BE CAREFUL)** and head over to the cliff that parallels the tracks. This limestone unit is the upper member of the Keokuk Fm (Fig. 13a). The Keokuk at this locality is skeletal packstone with abundant chert, both bedded (Fig. 13b) and nodular (Fig.13c). The unit is fossiliferous, with large brachiopods especially abundant (Fig. 13d).

Moving over to the road we come to the basal units of the Warsaw Fm (Fig.14a). This basal unit is a dolomite, characterized by abundant quartz-chalcedony geodes (Fig.14b). Consequently the unit is informally known as the “geode beds.” The geode beds can be observed in the walls on both sides of the road and in the bed of the stream on the south side. Above the “geode beds” the Warsaw Fm is dominated by shale, with one prominent dolomite bed (see Fig. 14a).



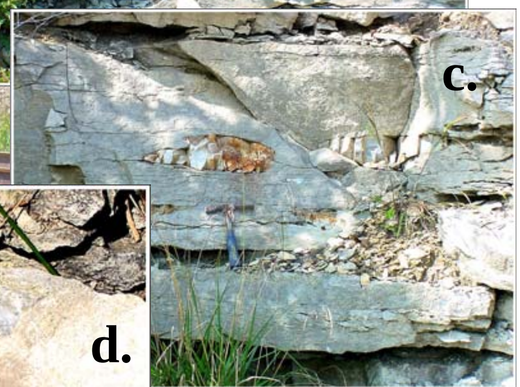


Figure 13. a.) Brian studies Keokuk Fm limestones. which are characterized by **b.**) bedded cherts, and **c.**) nodular cherts. Large brachiopods **d.**) can also be found in this section.

Figure 14. a.) Sonora Fm dolomites at the top of section overlie Warsaw siltstones and dolomites, including the basal dolomitic "geode beds" (seen at road level). **b.**) close-up of the "geode beds" shows numerous quartz and chalcedony geodes.

Continuing up the road we move through the Warsaw strata and into the overlying Sonora Fm (capping the cliff in Fig. 14a, and see Fig 15). Bryozoans are among the few identifiable fossils in the Sonora, but they occur in considerable abundance. Moving farther up the road, on the north side, the Sonora, and overlying evaporite solution collapse dolomite breccias of the "St. Louis" Fm (Fig. 16) are seen. A pronounced sandstone-filled Pennsylvanian channel (Fig. 17) cuts through the "St Louis" and into the Sonora Fm. Pennsylvanian sandstone also caps the bluff on the south side of the road. Large blocks of this sandstone are resting in the stream bed on the south side of the road. These blocks display abundant plant material, including several impressions of *Lepidodendron* branches (Fig. 18).

This is our last stop of the field trip. Thanks to all of the trip leaders for their exceptional work in preparing and conducting this field trip, and thanks to all field trippers for participating in the 64th Annual Tri-State Geological Field Conference and our "pilgrimage to the classic Mississippian section in its type area."

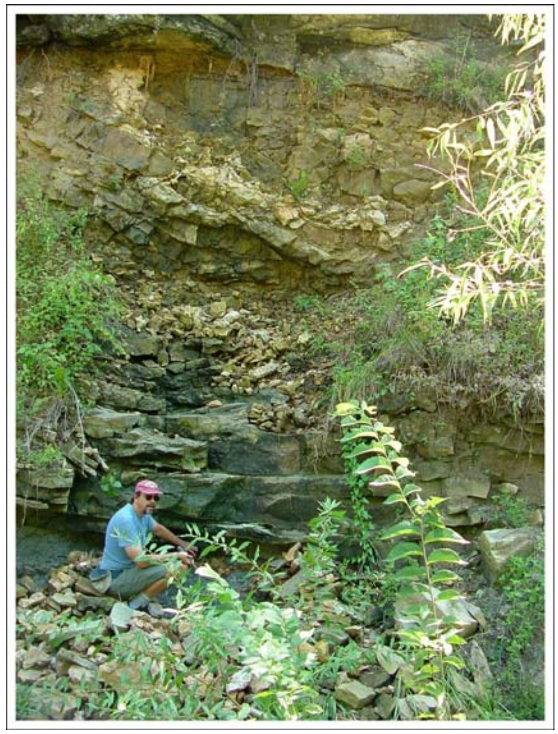


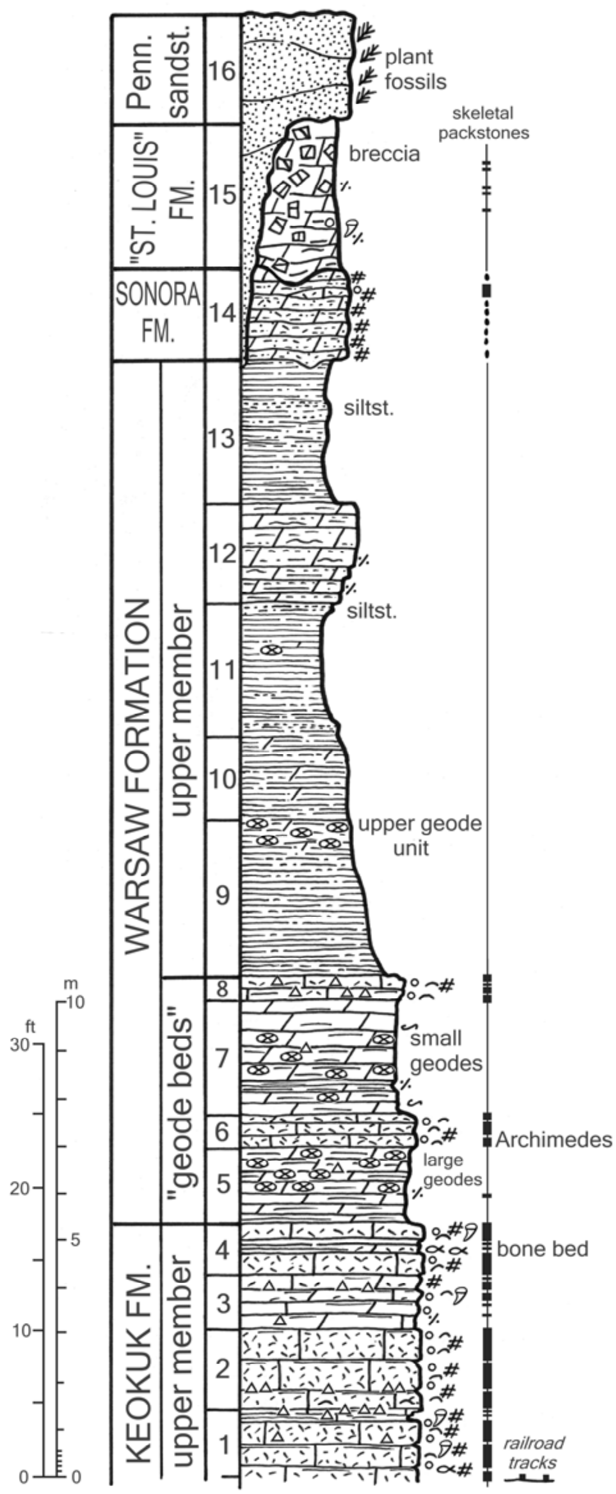
Figure 15. Exposure of Sonora and "St. Louis" fm along the Orba - Johnson barge

Figure 16. Brecciated "St. Louis" Fm. dolomite.

Figure17. Pennsylvanian sandstone channel-fill.

Figure 18. Brian points out two large *Lepidodendron* impressions in a Pennsylvanian sandstone block.

ORBA-JOHNSON TRANSSHIPMENT COMPANY
Barge Terminal Roadcut and Railroad Cut
NW NW sec. 30 and SE SW SW sec. 19, T66N, R4W,
Lee Co., Iowa (Hamilton and Keokuk quadrangles)
section measured by B. Witzke, B. Bunker, R. McKay, F. Woodson; 6/8/1993



PENNSYLVANIAN
?CHEROKEE GROUP
undifferentiated

UNIT 16. Sandstone, forms uppermost bedrock ledges; mostly fine- to medium-grained sand, part with iron oxide cements, cross-laminated to planar bedforms; basal conglomerate locally developed (carbonate and shale clasts); scattered to common plant fossils, mostly unidentiable plant debris, *Lepidodendron* and *Calamites* noted; sandstone unconformably overlies eroded surface on Mississippian units, in part displaying channel forms incised through units 14 and 15. Maximum thickness about 5 m (16 ft).

MISSISSIPPIAN – Meramecian Series
“?ST. LOUIS” FORMATION
Croton Member

Unit 15. Dolomite to dolomitic limestone, very light brown, very fine crystalline, relatively hard, part with irregular argillaceous mottling; interval is irregularly bedded to brecciated, angular breccia clasts of varying size (locally up to 50 cm), breccia clasts primarily of dolomite, scattered brecciated limestone clasts include pale gray fine peloidal packstone and dense ‘sublithographic’ limestone (with scattered birdseye fabrics); silicified solitary rugose corals noted 1 m above base of unit; irregular basal contact with up to 40 cm (1.3 ft) of relief, basal shale (to 10 cm thick) locally developed, small lithoclasts of dolomitic limestone locally above basal contact. Maximum thickness 3.4 m (11 ft).

SONORA FORMATION

Unit 14. Dolomite, ledge-former, light brown-gray,
variably silty (quartz silt scattered to common), scattered quartz sand, common low-angle cross-lamination; fine skeletal molds throughout, abundant bryozoans (small branching forms and fenestellids), scattered small brachiopod and crinoid debris molds; scattered small calcite-filled vugs; limestone lenses scattered in upper 60 cm (2 ft), light gray crinoidal packstones; irregular basalcontact with up to 20 cm of relief on underlying claystone; irregular upper contact with up to 40 cm (1.3 ft) of relief. Thickness 1.4-2.1 m (4.6-6.9 ft).

MISSISSIPPPIAN – Osagean Series
WARSAW FORMATION (Lower Warsaw)
"Upper Shale" interval of southeast Iowa

Unit 13. Shale, recessive slope former, medium gray, soft, plastic when wet, nonsilty to silty, part micaceous, unfossiliferous; 85 cm (2.8 ft) below top is a harder dolomitic siltstone (8-10 cm thick), micaceous; shale is siltier, chunky, above; top 25 cm is light green-gray to gray claystone, small ?siderite pellets locally developed where overlain by Pennsylvanian sandstone; locally irregular upper contact with up to 20 cm relief. Thickness about 3.0 m (10 ft).

Unit 12. Dolomite, ledge former, light gray, argillaceous, silty, very fine to fine crystalline, scattered irregular faint burrow mottling, beds separated by argillaceous partings, irregular discontinuous wavy laminae scattered through, possible low-angle cross-laminae in middle part; lower 50 cm (1.6 ft) is less coherent and slightly recessive; 80 cm (2.6 ft) above base the dolomite becomes harder, silty and micaceous, scattered very fine sand, indeterminate fine dark specks (?skeletal debris), possible sponge spicule molds; sharp upper contact. Thickness 2.15 m (7 ft).

Unit 11. Shale, recessive slope former, medium gray, part slightly dolomitic, silty, unfossiliferous; thin siltstone bed (1-2 cm thick) near base; thin siltstone lens (2 cm thick) at top, faint laminae; irregular chalcedony/quartz **geode**-like lumps (to 15 cm diameter) noted 1 m (3.3 ft) below top of unit; gradational below. Thickness 2.8 m (9.2 ft).

Unit 10. Shale and shaly dolomite; lower half is gray shale, dolomitic, slightly silty, slightly more resistant than below, gradational above; upper half is more dolomitic, argillaceous to shaly dolomite at base, slightly silty, grades upward to dolomitic shale; gradational with overlying unit. Thickness 1.85 m (6 ft).

Unit 9. Shale, recessive slope former, medium gray, dolomitic, slightly silty, unfossiliferous; upper 42 cm forms the 'upper geode bed' at this locality, geodes are incompletely silicified and partly collapsed, **geodes** 2 to 25 cm in diameter; gradational above. Thickness 3.25 m (10.7 ft).

"Geode Beds" interval of southeast Iowa; lower Warsaw Formation

Unit 8. Interbedded limestone and dolomite; ledge former below shale; limestone, medium brown-gray, slightly argillaceous, crinoidal packstone, packstones are lenticular and laterally discontinuous, scattered to common bryozoans, scattered brachiopods (part silicified); dolomite and dolomitic limestone, argillaceous, shares lateral relationships with limestone; scattered chert nodules, light gray, smooth chert, nodules up to 1 m diameter, 5-10 cm thick; middle part of unit locally with several thin shale partings (1 cm thick). Interval of interbedded limestone of variable thickness, 55 cm (1.8 ft) to south, 40 cm (1.3 ft) to north.

Unit 7. Dolomite, light brown, argillaceous, very fine crystalline, partly calcitic, mostly unfossiliferous, scattered faint burrow traces, scattered indeterminate skeletal debris molds, lower part with scattered silicified crinoid debris; upper part with faint argillaceous laminae; geodes scattered to common in two intervals, 20-50 cm above base with small **geodes** (< 5 cm), quartz, chalcedony, saddle dolomite crystals, 75-180 cm above base with small to large **geodes** (3-15 cm); 50-74 cm above base of unit is a shale, medium gray, calcareous, chunky, unfossiliferous, upper part contains thin dolomite lenses with fine skeletal debris. Thickness 2.5 m (8.2 ft), mostly a covered slope with geodes above railroad cut; unit gradational below.

Unit 6. Limestone, ledge former, light brown, fine to coarse skeletal packstone; fossiliferous with crinoid debris (medium to coarse), bryozoans (branching forms, fenestellids, *Archimedes*), small brachiopods (productids, spiriferids, etc.), thin brachiopod-rich (*Dielasma*) packstone lenses in lower part, brachiopod grains part abraded; sharp basal contact. Unit of variable thickness, lower part probably shares lateral relationships with upper Unit 5; 67-95 cm (2.2-3.1 ft) thick.

Unit 5. Shale to argillaceous dolomite; basal 20 cm is shale, medium gray, dolomitic, chunky, gradational above; 20-60 cm above base is shaly dolomite, light medium gray, basal 9 cm local dolomite lenses with scattered silicified fossils; 60-120 cm above base is dolomite, light medium gray, argillaceous to shaly, less argillaceous than below, irregular faint laminae, disseminated fine dark ?skeletal grains, thin packstone lenses near base, scattered to common large **geodes**, gradational above; upper 42 cm is more recessive than below, argillaceous to shaly dolomite with shaly laminae, very fine crystalline, faint burrow mottlings, scattered dolomite lenses in upper half, scattered **geodes** (quartz and saddle dolomite crystal linings). Thickness 1.62 m (5.3 ft); partly a covered slope with geodes above railroad cut.

KEOKUK FORMATION

Upper Member

Unit 4. Limestone, ledge former, light brown, crinoidal packstone-grainstone, with common brachiopods and bryozoans; limestone beds separated by argillaceous partings every 5-10 cm in middle part (35-60 cm below top of unit); top 35 cm (1.1 ft) weathers thinly bedded, brachiopod-rich packstone near top; lower 50-70 cm (1.6-2.3 ft) thicker-bedded (15-35 cm), skeletal packstone, part slightly glauconitc, includes dolomitic partings to south, some bedding surfaces with large burrow traces through packstone, fossiliferous (part silicified) with fine to coarse crinoid debris, bryozoans (fenestellids, massive to branching forms), solitary rugose corals, brachiopods (including *Dielasma*, spiriferids); locally prominent bone bed horizon in lower part of unit, scattered to abundant phosphatic debris and teeth/bone fragments (including bradyodontid tooth plates to 8 cm), part glauconitic. Thickness 1.1-1.3 m (3.6-4.3 ft); slumped and partly covered to south (loose blocks).

Unit 3. Dolomite, dolomitic limestone, and dolomite, thin-bedded (5-10 cm) through most; lower 65 cm (2.1 ft) is dolomite, light brown, slightly argillaceous, argillaceous partings scattered through, poorly fossiliferous, becomes shaly upwards (especially top 5 cm), scattered limestone lenses (1-2 cm thick) 45 cm above base, chert nodules locally near bases (brown-gray); interval 65 to 87 cm (2.1-2.9 ft) above base shows upward change from limestone to dolomite, lower 9 cm is limestone ledge, skeletal packstone, crinoid debris, bryozoans, solitary corals, brachiopods (includes large *Orthotetes keokuk* up to 6-8 cm, spiriferids, rhynchonellids, etc.), scattered chert nodules, thinly-bedded argillaceous dolomite above; upper 32 cm (1 ft) is ledge of limestone to dolomitic limestone, wackestone to packstone, crinoidal, bryozoans (fenestellids), brachiopods, part very cherty, chert includes silicified packstone fabrics, argillaceous dolomitic limestone at top with brachiopods (rhynchonellids), fenestellid bryozoans, crinoid debris, cherty packstone lenses near top, chert nodules locally noted 22 cm and 35 cm below top (up to 1.5 m wide), top 5 cm includes laterally discontinuous shale with common fenestellid bryozoans; top of unit forms bench at top of railroad cut. Thickness 1.1-1.2 m (3.6-3.9 ft).

Unit 2. Limestone ledges, skeletal packstone-grainstone, in three beds; lower bed 39 cm (1.3 ft), crinoidal, bryozoans (fenestellids, massive and branching forms), common brachiopods (especially large *Orthotetes keokuk* to 10 cm diameter), thin argillaceous parting at top; middle bed 61 cm (2 ft), crinoidal, bryozoans (fenestellids, massive and branching forms), scattered to common brachiopods (‘*Spirifer*’ *keokuk*, others) part silicified, base with discontinuous large chert nodules (up to 15 cm thick x 1.3 m wide), light gray smooth chert, argillaceous to shaly parting at top; upper bed 60-70 cm (2-2.3 ft), crinoidal, bryozoans, common brachiopods (including large *'Spirifer' keokuk*, especially in upper 14 cm), becomes slightly dolomitic (slightly porous) near top, argillaceous to shaly parting at top. Thickness 1.6-1.7 m (5.3-5.6 ft).

Unit 1. Limestone ledges, skeletal packstone-grainstone; lower bed > 20 cm (0.7 ft), base not exposed, shaly parting at top; 50 cm (1.6 ft) bed above, generally fining-upward, part graded, crinoidal, scattered bryozoans (fenestellids), brachiopods, scattered fish bone, chert nodules scattered in upper 10 cm, smooth chert, shaly parting at top; next 50 cm (1.6 ft) bed, crinoidal, bryozoans, solitary rugose coral, brachiopods (including large *Orthotetes*, part silicified), scattered chert nodules near base, shaly parting at top; upper 25 cm in two to three beds separated by shale partings, argillaceous packstone, crinoidal, bryozoans (fenestellids), small solitary corals, brachiopods (*Orthotetes*, spiriferids, others), shaly partings are very fossiliferous, top bed includes large chert nodules (to 50 cm diameter), light gray smooth chert. Thickness 1.45 m (4.8 ft) to level of railroad tracks.

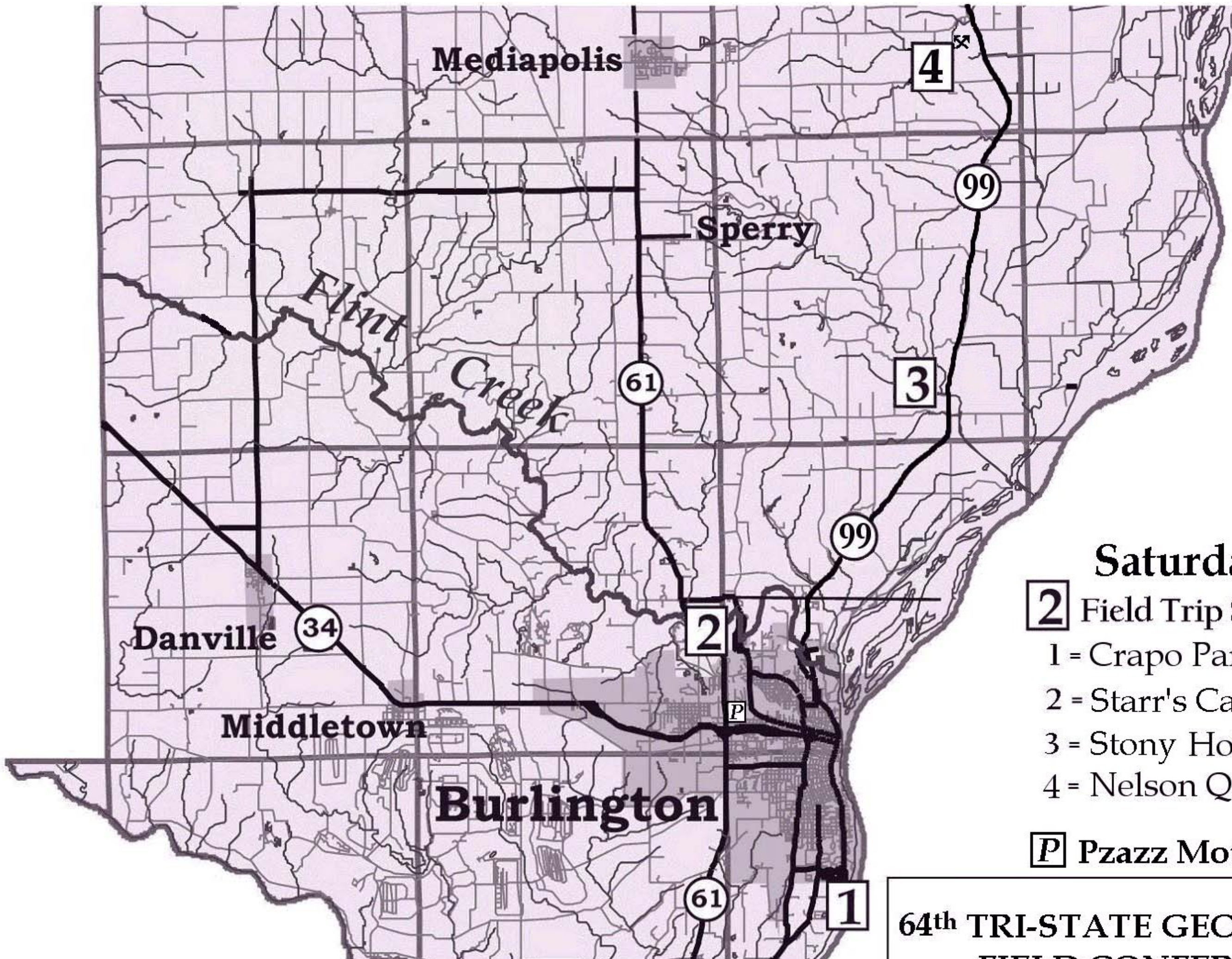
64th Tri-State Geological Field Conference

Sunday, October 13 Field Trip Route

"Mississippian Rocks at the Orba & Johnson Transshipment Road Cut, Keokuk IA"

copies of this guidebook are available from the
Iowa Geological Survey
109 Trowbridge Hall
Iowa City, Iowa 52242-1319

Pleistocene, Devonian, and Mississippian Stratigraphy of the Burlington, Iowa, Area



Saturday

2 Field Trip Stops
1 = Crapo Park
2 = Starr's Cave Preserve
3 = Stony Hollow Road
4 = Nelson Quarry

P **Pzazz Motor Lodge**

64th TRI-STATE GEOLOGICAL FIELD CONFERENCE